Oxidant evolution in metal free redox amination reactions

vom Fachbereich Chemie der Technischen Universität Kaiserslautern zur Verleihung des akademischen Grades 'Doktor der Naturwissenschaften' eingereichte Dissertation

D 386



vorgelegt von

Rongwei Jin, M.Sc.

Geboren in Yiwu (China)

Betreuer

Prof. Dr. Frederic W. Patureau

Kaiserslautern, 2018

Promotionskommission:

| Vorsitzender: | Prof. Dr. Werner Thiel |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Berichterstatter: | Prof. Dr. Frederic W. Patureau |
| Berichterstatter: | Prof. Dr. Georg Manolikakes |

Datum der wissenschaftlichen Aussprache: 03.05.2018

Die vorliegende Arbeit entstand in der Zeit zwischen August 2014 und December 2017 in den Laboratorien des Fachbereichs Chemie an der Technischen Universität Kaiserslautern.

Eidesstattliche Erklärung

Hiermit versichere ich, dass ich die vorliegende Arbeit eigenständig verfasst, keine anderen als die angegebenen Quellen und Hilfsmittel verwendet und Literaturzitate kenntlich gemacht habe. Ich erkläre außerdem, dass diese Arbeit weder in gleicher noch in ähnlicher Form bereits in einem anderen Prüfungsverfahren vorgelegen hat.

Kaiserslautern, den _____

Rongwei Jin

To Xinyi Zhang & my parents

Acknowledgements

Hab keine Angst, dass das Leben einmal zu Ende geht. Hab eher Angst, dass es nie richtig anfängt.

As John Henry Newman said, when I finally reach the end of my PhD career, in the other way, a part of my life is finished. It's a long journey, however I never be alone. Be grateful to life, all the fantastic experience, people with individuality I've met will be deeply impressed in my heart.

First of all, I would like to thank Prof. Dr. Frederic W. Patureau, my supervisor of research and thesis, who offered me the chance to study in Germany three years ago. With his help and guidance, I could complete all the research projects in time. And I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Prof. Dr. Pierre H. Dixneuf, without his recommendation I cannot get the chance to start my research career in Europe.

Next I would like to thank Prof. Dr. Georg Manolikakes and Prof. Dr. Werner Thiel, for being in the examination committee of my dissertation.

Then I would like to thank the financial support for my Ph.D career, they are DFG-funded Transregional Collaborative Research Center SFB/TRR 88 'Cooperative effects in homo- and heterometallic complexes (3-MET)' and DFG-funded project PA 2395/2-1.

Technical and analytic staff who work in the chemisty department are also gratefully acknowledged for serving me the NMR, HRMS, Elemental Analysis and IR techniques.

As an international student, I'd like to thank the ISGS organization when I study in TU Kaiserslautern.

I also want to express my sincere gratitude to the secretaries in Physical chemistry and Organic Chemistry for their kind assistance and patience.

I am so grateful to all the colleagues and students during these years in TU Kaiserslautern, especially for Dr. Marie-laure Louillat, Dr. Alaleh Malekafzali, Alexander W. Jones, Christophe Heitz, Christina Bub and Congjun Yu. I would also like to thank Bünyamin Oezkaya, Christian Rank, Karina Malinovska and Alexander Konkel.

Additionally, I would like to thank Dr. Chengshuo Shen, Dr. Charles B. Bheeter and Dr. Kedong Yuan for reviewing my dissertation.

Last but not least, I woul like to extend my deep gratefulness to my family, especially to my fiancee Xinyi Zhang, whose encouragement and support have made my accomplishments possible.

Parts of this work have been published as following:

Publications

- M.-L. Louillat-Habermeyer, <u>R. Jin</u>, F. W. Patureau, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2015, *54*, 4102-4104: O₂-Mediated Dehydrogenative Amination of Phenols.
- <u>**R. Jin**</u>, F. W. Patureau, *ChemCatChem* **2015**, *7*, 223-225: Metal-free Dehydrogenative Isoquinolone Synthesis. (Highlights)
- <u>**R. Jin**</u>, F. W. Patureau, *Org. Lett.* **2016**, *18*, 4491-4493: Mild, Periodate-mediated, Dehydrogenative C-N bond Formation with Phenothiazines and Phenols.
- M. Goswami, A. Konkel, M. Rahimi, M.-L, Louillat-Habermeyer, H. Kelm, <u>R. Jin</u>, B. Bruin, F. W. Patureau, *Chem. Eur. J.* 2018, *accepted*: Mechanism of the Dehydrogenative Phenothiazination of Phenols. (doi: 10.1002/chem.201800730)
- <u>**R. Jin**</u>, C. Bub, F. W. Patureau, *Org. Lett.* **2018**, *accepted*: Phenothiazinimides: Atomefficient electrophilic amination reagents. (doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b00914)

Abbreviations

| Ac | Acetyl |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| acac | Acetylacetonate |
| Ar | Aryl |
| aq. | Aqueous solution |
| bpy | 2,2'-Bipyridine |
| Bu | Butyl |
| tBu | <i>tert</i> -Butyl |
| Boc | tert-Butyloxycarbonyl |
| cat. | Catalyst |
| CDC | Cross dehydrogenative coupling |
| COSY | COrrelation SpectroscopY |
| Cp* | Pentamethylcyclopentadiene |
| DCM | Dichloromethane |
| DDQ | 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone |
| de | diastereomeric excess |
| DFT | Density functional theory |
| DG | Directing group |
| DMSO | Dimethylsulfoxide |
| DTBP | Di-tert-butyl peroxide |
| EDG | Electron-Donating Group |
| EI | Electronic impact |
| ESI | Electrospray Ionization |
| Et | Ethyl |
| eq. | Equivalent |
| EWG | Electron-Withdrawing Group |
| FG | Functional group |
| ΔG_a | Gibbs free energy |
| GC | Gas chromatography |
| h | hour |
| HAS | Homolytic aromatic substitution |

| HFIP | Hexafluoro-2-propanol |
|-------------------|---|
| HMBC | Heteronuclear Multiple Bond Correlation |
| HRMS | High-Resolution Mass Spectrometry |
| Ι | Iodine |
| IR | Infra-red |
| KIE | Kinetic Isotope Effect |
| LED | Light-emitting diode |
| LG | Leaving group |
| М | Metal |
| Me | Methyl |
| Mes. | Mesitylene |
| min | minute |
| MW | Microwave |
| MS | Mass spectrometry |
| <i>n</i> -Bu | <i>n</i> -Butyl |
| NBS | <i>N</i> -Bromosuccinimide |
| NIS | <i>N</i> -Iodosuccinimide |
| NMR | Nuclear Magnetic Resonance |
| Ns | 4-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl |
| NOESY | Nuclear Overhauser Effect SpectroscopY |
| Oxi. | Oxidant |
| OTFA | Trifluoroacetoxy |
| Ph | Phenyl |
| Phth | Phthalimide |
| PIFA | [Bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]benzene |
| PTZ | Phenothiazine |
| Rf | Retardation factor |
| RT | Room temperature |
| S _E Ar | Aromatic electrophilic substitution |
| SET | Single electron transfer |
| <i>t</i> -Bu | <i>tert</i> -Butyl |
| TEMPO | 2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidinyloxyl |
| Tf | Trifluoromethanesulfonyl |

| TFA | Trifluoroacetic acid |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| THF | Tetrahydrofuran |
| TLC | Thin Layer Chromatography |
| Т.М. | Target Molecular |
| <i>p</i> -Tol | para-Tolyl |
| Ts | 4-Toluenesulfonyl |
| XRD | X-Ray Diffraction |
| | |

The multiplicity of the signals is given by the following abbreviations:

s for singlet, d for doublet, dd for doublet of doublets, t for triplet, dt for doublet of triplets, q for quartet, and m for multiplet.

Structure Numbering

The chemical structures of each chapter are numbered separately for clarity and readability. Both in the results section and in experimental section, the number is composed of a second level chapter number followed by hyphen and a structure number of the molecule.

Table of Contents

| Acknowle | dgements | ii |
|------------|--|------|
| Publicatio | ns | iii |
| Abbreviat | ions | iv |
| Structure | Numbering | vii |
| Table of C | Contents | viii |
| Abstract | | 1 |
| Reference | s | 2 |
| Chapter I | : Modern Amination Reactions and Oxidant Evolution: an Introduction . | 3 |
| 1.1 | Introduction | 5 |
| 1.2 | Evolution of modern amination reactions | 7 |
| 1.2.1 | Transition metal-catalyzed C-N bond formation reactions | 7 |
| 1.2.1 | 1.1 Pre-functionalized aminating agents C-X/N-X for amination reactions | 8 |
| 1.2.1 | 1.2 Cross-dehydrogenative-couplings (CDCs) C-H/N-H for amination reactions | 15 |
| 1.2.2 | Transition metal-free C-N bond formation reactions | 20 |
| 1.2.2 | 2.1 Radical and cationic pathways amination | 20 |
| 1.2.2 | 2.2 Electrophilic and nucleophilic aromatic amination | 27 |
| 1.3 | Oxidant, the key to the redox-neutral CDC-amination reactions | 29 |
| 1.4 | Designed research targets of the PhD period | 32 |
| 1.5 | References | 33 |
| Chapter 1 | II: Oxidative Cross-Dehydrogenative-Coupling Amination of Phenols | with |
| | Phenothiazines: O ₂ as the effective oxidant | 39 |
| 2.1 | Introduction | 41 |
| 2.2 | Results and discussion | 42 |
| 2.2.1 | Optimization | 43 |
| 2.2.2 | Scope and beyond scope limits | 45 |
| 2.2.3 | Mechanistic studies and discussion | 48 |
| 2.2.3 | 3.1 Proposed pathways | 48 |
| 2.2.3 | 3.2 Studies of the strength of Hydrogen bond | 50 |
| 2.3 | Conclusion and pespective | 52 |
| 2.4 | References | 53 |
| 2.5 | Experimental section | 55 |

| 2.5.1 | General Information | 55 |
|-----------|--|-------------|
| 2.5.2 | Methods | 55 |
| 2.5.3 | Substrate Characterization | 56 |
| 2.5.4 | References | 79 |
| Chapter 1 | III: Oxidative Cross-Dehydrogenative-Coupling Amination of P | henols with |
| | Phenothiazines: Periodate as the Unexpected oxidant | 81 |
| 3.1 | Introduction | 83 |
| 3.2 | Results and discussion | 84 |
| 3.2.1 | Optimization | 85 |
| 3.2.2 | Scope and beyond scope limits | 87 |
| 3.2.3 | Mechanistic studies and discussion | 90 |
| 3.2.3 | 3.1 Controlling reactions and results | 90 |
| 3.2.3 | 3.2 Discussion | 92 |
| 3.3 | Conclusion and pespective | 93 |
| 3.4 | References | 94 |
| 3.5 | Experimental section | 96 |
| 3.5.1 | General Information | 96 |
| 3.5.2 | Experimental procedure | 96 |
| 3.5.3 | Analytic data of new substrates | 97 |
| Chapter I | V: A New Class of Electrophilic Amination Reagents | 113 |
| 4.1 | Introduction | 115 |
| 4.2 | Results and discussion | 117 |
| 4.2.1 | Optimization | 117 |
| 4.2.2 | Scope and challenge of the reaction | 119 |
| 4.2.3 | Mechanistic studies and discussion | 121 |
| 4.2.3 | 3.1 Mechanistic experiments and results | 121 |
| 4.2.3 | 3.2 Discussion | 124 |
| 4.3 | Conclusion and pespective | |
| 4.4 | References | 126 |
| 4.5 | Experimental section | 128 |
| 4.5.1 | General Information | 128 |
| 4.5.2 | Substrate synthesis | 128 |
| 4.5.3 | Experimental procedure | |

| 4.5.4 | Substrate characterization | 136 |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----|
| 4.5.5 | References | |
| General Conclusion | | 167 |
| Curriculu | m vitae | 169 |

1. Abstract

The *N*-containing heterocycles have received strong attention from the organic synthesis field because of their importance for pharmaceutical and material sciences.^[1] Nitrogen element plays an important role between inorganic salts and biomolecules, to search convenient methods combine C-N bond together become a hot topic in recent decades.

Since the early beginning of 20th century, transition-metal-catalyzed coupling reactions had been well-known and world widely spread in organic researchs, achieved abundant significant progress.^[2] In the other side, the less toxic and more challenging transition metal free coupling method remained further potential value.

One of the most attractive and promising synthetic methods is the oxidative crossdehydrogenative-coupling reaction, in which an excellent oxidant exhibits typically unique and remarkable features. The aim for my research is figuring out the 'key' to the transitionmetal-free oxidative amination reaction.

References

- [1] Moody CJ (ed), Advances in nitrogen heterocycles. JAI, Stamford, 1998.
- [2] M. Taillefer, D. Ma, Amination and Formation of sp² C-N Bonds, Springer, Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2013.

Modern Amination Reactions and Oxidant Evolution: an Introduction

1.1 Introduction

The Carbon-Carbon/Heteroatom bonds formation reactions via transition-metal catalysis pathways were on behalf of modern organic chemistry development since the very beginning of the past century. Among the heteroatoms, nitrogen is ubiquitous in the nature environment. Those nitrogen-containing functional molecules motivated scientists to conduct novel and mild amination reactions. As a core reaction of organic synthesis, Carbon-Nitrogen bond formation reaction had been discovered and developed since the early 19 century.

Dating back to 1828, the first time when German chemist, Friedrich Wöhler accidentally synthesized urea from ammonium cyanate, ruining the skyscraper of vitalist hypothesis (Vitalism, a belief that living organisms are fundamentally different from non-living entities because they contain some non-physical element or are governed by different principles than are inanimate things, had a long history in medical philosophiles).^[1] This breakthrough guided other chemists to touch the further research of organic synthesis, especially for the C-N bond formation reactions.

The first nitration to be reported was that of benzene itself by Mitscherlich in 1834. When he treated benzene with fuming nitric acid together, the unexpected nitrobenzene was formed.^[2] After several decades, the transition-metal catalysts took over the stage when Ullmann accidentally discovered the copper-catalyzed amination of aryl halides in 1903.^[3] However, it began booming in 1990s when Buchwald and Hartwig characterized this palladium-catalyzed amination reaction which was considered the state-of-the-art for $C(sp^2)$ -N bond formation and in the following decade, numerous important approaches had been well-studied and developed.^[4] Depending on the previous researches, a wide range of aminating reagents had been utilized in various kinds of C-N bond formation reactions (Figure 1).^[5]



Figure 1. Commercial pre-functionalized and unprotected aminating reagents

It was well-developed for the combination of nucleophile and electrophile reagents to build new C-N bond, especially in the presence of numerous transition-metal catalysts.^[6] However, it is still challenging for conducting C-N bond via C-nucleophile and N-nucleophile, especially using nonprefunctionalized amines or amides for direct cross-dehydrogenativeamination of C-H bond activation, since they were regarded as the most desirable aminating reagents.

Recent years, novel methods were widely applied in C-N bond formation reactions based on the classical transition-metal catalysis system^[7], as well as non-traditional methods such as photocatalysis chemistry, organocatalysis chemistry, and electrosynthesis.^[26,28,46,56] Alternatively, the external oxidant was required in C-nuleophile and N-nucleophile combination reaction, and transition metals or other organocatalysts could be abandoned.

Following with this point, we researched on a series of oxidants for transition metal free oxidative amination reactions, including the controlling experiments to explain the plausible pathways. To further understand the background knowledge of modern amination reactions,

herein we address the evolution of the popular and novel methods reported for C-N bond formation from past century to recent years. Subsequently, we present our current preliminary results of non-transition metal aminations of phenothiazine derivatives with phenols or indoles.

1.2 Evolution of modern amination reactions

1.2.1 Transition metal-catalyzed C-N bond formation reactions

In our nature, most of the pharmaceutical biomolecules contain C-Hetero bonds, giving various functions in life process. For instance, enzymes, the biocatalysts for reactions in lives, contain large numbers of C-N bonds, serving important roles in biocatalysis processes. To mimic the nature and synthesize C-N bond contained compounds, transition-metal-catalyzed coupling reactions was developed by chemists and they played an important role nowadays. In most instances, two general approaches for C-N bond formation via transition metal catalyzed coupling reactions could be depicted(Scheme 1).



Scheme 1. Transtion Metal-Catalyzed C-N Bond Formation Reactions

1.2.1.1 Pre-functionalized aminating agents C-X/N-X for amination reactions

One of the most efficient and direct C-N bond formation synthetic method, for instance Buchwald-Hartwig amination, was utilizing pre-activated reagents containing halogens or other leaving groups on aryl- or amino- to form C-X/N-X, which can easily undergo cross couplings in an optimized condition, which extended the Ullmann-Goldberg type amination.^[8] The advantages of these reactions were readily declare, efficient, high selectivity, board scope and strongly tolerance of function groups.

An early emerging strategy in prefunctionalizing both C-X and N-X was generated by Migita and co-workers in 1983.^[9] The reaction between tributyltin amides and aryl bromides was catalyzed by palladium complex and phosphine ligand (Scheme 2). The limitation of this reaction was utilizing the dialkylamides and electron-netural aryl halides. The aryl halides containing either electron-deficient groups such as nitro, acyl or electron-rich groups such as methoxy perform unsatisfied results. On the other side, only unhindered dialkytin amides underwent well and gave good yields.

$$\begin{array}{c} R^{1} \\ N-Sn(n-Bu)_{3} + Br-Ar \\ R^{2} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{cat. [M]}} \begin{array}{c} R^{1} \\ N-Ar + n-Bu_{3}SnBr \\ R^{2} \end{array}$$

Scheme 2. C-X and N-X condensation reaction by Migita and co-workers

Since the *N*-nucleophile reagents were limited for C-N amination cooperating with C-H reagents, researchers considered to transform them straightforward into *N*-electrophiles. In 2004, Johnson *et al.* presented their work about copper-catalyzed electrophilic amination reaction (Scheme 3).^[10,a] The represent widely used electrophilic aminating reagent *O*-benzoyl-hydroxylamines was emerged in the amination reaction. In this reaction, aryl reagent was prefunctionalized into diorganozinc style, then reacted with *O*-benzoyl-hydroxylamines and gave good to excellent yields of products. During the following years, they extended their strategy and improved the scope, giving renewed ideas for traditional amination reactions.^[10,b,c]

$$R^{H} O Ph + R'_{2}Zn \xrightarrow{cat. [Cu]} R^{H} R^{H}$$

$$R = alkyl \qquad R' = alkyl \qquad aryl$$



During the following several decades, the organometallic reagents mediated electrophilic amination reactions were attracted less attention. However, in 2008 Lei *et al.* published their results of Cu-catalyzed amination with arylboronic acids and N-chloroamides reagents, an outstanding C-X/N-X type C-N bond formation reaction (Scheme 4).^[11] Such kind amination reaction shows wide tolerance to most of functional groups and mild condition. Moreover, the organometallic intermediate [R¹R²NCuX] mentioned in the proposed catalytic cycle presented an innovation respected from Grignard reagent as well.



Scheme 4. Organometallic-mediated C-X/N-X amination reaction presented by Lei and co-workers

On the other side, the early amination research via C-X/N-H reagents was formulated in 1985, by Yasuda *et al.*, who reported the palladium(0)-mediated intramolecular amination ringclosing of β -Carboline synthesis reaction (Scheme 5).^[12] This reaction was conducted in a harsh condition with stoichiometric amounts of [Pd(PPh₃)₄]. Perhaps it was due to the absence of base.



Scheme 5. C-X and N-H intramolecular ring-closing amination reaction presented by Yasuda *et al.*

After more than one decade, Ma group reported copper-catalyzed amination reaction of amino acid with aryl halides.^[13] As one of the top biofunctional, best building blocks, and commercially available in optically pure form molecules, amino acid had been directed more and more attention in organic synthesis. Under the mild conditions, large scope of chiral N-aryl- α -amino acids was developed, which were common core structures for numerous biomolecules in pharmaceutical industries. Herein, we presented the reaction procedure and proposed catalytic cycle in Scheme 6.



Scheme 6. C-X and N-H amino acid cross-coupling amination reaction from Ma et al.

In 1999, Hu developed the Copper-mediated amine Ullmann condensation reactions. The simple Copper(I) catalyst coordinated by ideal ligand 1, 10-phenanthroline produced significant rate acceleration.^[14] Such optimized reaction condition shortened time and lowered the required temperature compared with traditional Ullmann reaction. This method was applied in multiple distinct types of Ullmann condensations: sequential double arylations, monoarylation, and bis(arylations) (Scheme 7).



Scheme 7. C-X and N-H Ullmann condensation amination reaction form Hu et al.

To avoid the multiple reaction steps, C-H activation and C-N bond formation in one step was more challenging and interesting, which encouraged researchers to make a breakthrough of previous C-X/N-H type amination reactions. In 1996, Müller *et al.* reported the dirhodium(II)-catalyzed amination of cyclohexene with NsN=IPh, intead of producing major product, aziridine, the linear arylsulfonamide product revealed better chemoselectivity (Scheme 8).^[15,d] Interestingly, depending on different members of rings, the ratios between aziriding and allylic amines changed correspondingly. Further investigation was managed by the same group guiding with the first thorough study.^[15,e]



Scheme 8. Electrophilic reagents NsN=IPh engaged amination reaction from Müller et al.

The NsN=IPh reagent was firstly synthesized by Okawara in 1975 and then was popularly applied in amination or aziridination reactions.^[16] Afterwards, other common pre-functionalized N-X reagents such as *N*-carboxylates, *N*-tosylates, *N*-Cl, and azide substituents were also well developed and widely applied in C-N condensation reaction. For example, in

2010 Miura reported the copper-catalyzed direct amination of azoles with *N*-Cl source (Scheme 9).^[17] The reaction underwent a mild condition in the presence of $Cu(acac)_2$ /bpy and LiO-*t*-Bu base. The scope for the C-H heteroaromatic source was limited due to the highly demand of the low p*K*a of the C-H bond.



Scheme 9. C-H and N-X copper-catalyzed amination reaction of Miura et al.

The same year, Yu developed the condensation reaction between anilides and *N*-nosyloxycarbamates with a Pd catalyst to form aminoaniline derivatives (Scheme 10).^[18] Guiding by a directing group, the C-H bond on the *ortho* position of anilides was activated. A mild condition was required in this reaction, despite of the specific pre-functionalized N-X group.



Scheme 10. Yu et al. anilides(C-H)/N-nosyloxycarbamate(N-X) condensation amination

The third well known condensation reaction of aryl pyridines with acetanilies was published in 2010 by (Chao-Jun) Li and co-workers (Scheme 11).^[19] In the redox system, DTBP as the oxidant initiate the catalytic cycle by oxidative addition to the Cu(I) precatalyst. Alternatively, the electrophilic aminating reagents such as *N*-arenesulfonated imides employed by (Xingwei) Li's group^[20] indicated that the in situ pre-oxidation of the amide reagent cannot be excluded either. Those two pathways both remained possibility.

Besides to those electrophilic N-X reagents mentioned above, azides were attracted more attention in recent years. Representative examples were put forward by Chang, Glorius, Ackermann, and Jiao.^[21,22,23,24] The advantages of this class of compounds are as follows, high reactivity, libration of N_2 as the only by-product, ubiquity and versatility of common blocks. However, limited from the high reactivity, azides were hazardous in this reaction.



Scheme 11. C.-J Li and X.-W Li's different electrophilic reagents and pathways

In 2013, Glorius group reported the Rh(III)-catalyzed amidation via C-H activation with *N*-Boc protected amines.^[25] With the strong electron-deficient aroyloxycarbamates furnished on the *N*-Boc amines, an efficient electrophilic amidation reagent was produced (Scheme 12). Those substrates ensured wide functional groups tolerance under mild conditions, despite of the low atom economy from the large leaving group. Tendency to transfer the *N*-nucleophile to the *N*-electrophile kept moving, meanwhile, other novel methods occurred.



DG = pyridine, C(O)NHOMe

Scheme 12. Glorius et al. C-H/N-X Rh(III)-catalyzed N-Boc protected amidation reaction

The following year, Sanford group presented the visible light promoted C-H amination of aromatics with N-acyloxyphthalimide in presence of photocatalyst.^[26] Inspired by the earlier work from Skell, who investigated the UV photolysis of *N*-bromophthalimide to form radical N • reagent, which can participate in conducting C-N bond formation of the benzene solvent.^[27] Instead of making an alkyl radical reagent, phthalimide anion, and releasing CO₂, electron deficient group furnished alkyl substituents favored fragmentation to release RCO₂⁻ and PhthN • radical, which then participated in C-N bond formation via Csp²-H activation of aryl derivatives (Scheme 13). Those photocatalytic methods for C-H amination created new pathways of biologically active molecules synthesis. Mild conditions avoid of the excess of expensive oxidants as well as elevated temperature. However, limitations were clearly

obtained on this specific *N*-electrophilic reagent, and a promotion of atom efficiency was still required.



Scheme 13. Sanford et al. C-H/N-X Photocatalyzed radical amination reaction

In 2016, with the development of transition metal catalysts and well control of the photocatalysis methods, MacMillan achieved an alternative approach to furnish C-N bond formation by using ligand-free nickel(II) salts, in which facile reductive elimination from the nickel metal center was induced via a photoredox-catalyzed electron-transfer process.^[28] This method could be developed under the premise of the destabilization of a metal amido complex via photo catalysis (Scheme 14).



Scheme 14. MacMillan et al. C-X/N-H Photocatalyzed ligand-free amination reaction

The benefits of those novel photocatalyst-introduced methodologies were significant, milder conditions either base free or ligand free, cheaper transition metal catalyst or lower catalytic loading. Critically, either electrophilic reagent or prefunctionalized step is necessary, some of them are also hazardous. All these reasons drove researchers to develop more advanced and greener pathways to achieve the C-N bond formation.

From 2015 to 2017, (C. -J) Li group reported a series of controlling reductive amination of phenols with anilines and amines (Scheme 15).^[29] Phenol, one of the most abundant and important nature products, was made outstanding progress in catalytic conversion of lignin model compounds to valuable chemical by numerous researchers. Recent years, however, rare examples were presented related to the amination of phenols. Notably, this novel reductive amination represented a promising catalytic technique to promote a C-O bond cleavage.



Scheme 15. Controlling reductive amination of phenols: 1) Reduction of aromaticity, 2) Maintaining of aromaticity, 3) Transfer of aromaticity

1.2.1.2 Cross-dehydrogenative-couplings (CDCs) C-H/N-H for amination reactions

Before the well development of organometallic chemistry and one pot reaction in organic synthesis, there was a classical direct installation of amine moiety into phenyls which was conducted by electrophilic aromatic nitration pathway. This type of reactions required a harsh condition and multi steps: nitration of arenes in strongly acidic environment, strict reductive hydrogenation, and functionalization on N-H bond (eq 1).



Obviously, the substrate scope was limited within the harsh conditions, which also presented less practical. Alternatively, the ideal reaction can be described as a cross-dehydrogenative

coupling between arenes and anilines in one step. The challenge of this reaction was that thermodynamically uphill as strong C-H (~113 kcal/mol) and N-H (~108 kcal/mol) bonds dissociation in exchange of weaker C-N (~103 kcal/mol) and H-H (~104 kcal/mol) bonds formation. Moreover, the high aryl C-H bond activation barrier also makes this amination kinetically sluggish. Either employing the energetic substrates or pre-functionalized aminating agents to dive the overall thermodynamics favorable, as mentioned above. Another way to achieve this challenge reaction was directly forming C-N bond via cross dehydrogenative couplings (CDCs) with a highly efficient catalytic systems to reduce the activation barrier.

The long sought cross dehydrogenative couplings (CDCs) for C-H amination reactions was considered as a quite popular method because it only required the original nucleophilic reagents and produced environmentally friendly by product either H_2 or H_2O . In most cases the H_2 was possibly not detected when the external oxidant exists in the reactions. In order to understand the emergence of the concept from a historical perspective, herein we listed several representative examples from last decade.

In 2005, Buchwald group reported the palladium catalyzed intramolecular CDC amination reactions to form carbazoles.^[30] Guiding with the directing group on N-coupling partner, the Pd involved intermediate reduced the high energy barrier of the final $C(sp^2)$ -N reductive elimination step (Scheme 16). As one of the early cases which proved in detail the concept of CDC aminations, it inspired other researchers to consider deeply of the novel CDC aminations and achieved more challenging goals.



Scheme 16. Palladium-catalyzed intramolecule CDC amination reaction

The following year, Wing-Yiu Yu and Chi-Ming Che groups discovered the amidation of amides with imine derivatives in the presence of palladium catalyst and excess peroxide oxidant.^[31] The same year, Jinquan Yu and co-workers submitted the work of copper catalyzed intermolecular CDC amination reaction using oxygen as the oxidant (Scheme 17).^[32] Notably, although there was only one amination example in this communication, it demonstrated a significant breakthrough for CDC amination reactions. The external oxidant was required in principle which meant an abundant, cheap, less toxic and efficient oxidant would be recommended indeed. Molecular oxygen as the ideal oxidant was successfully

introduced in this reaction indicating that the long potential of such kind CDC aminations could be achieved in milder conditions and more interesting examples.



Scheme 17. Copper-catalyzed intermolecule CDC amination reaction with O₂

With the development of the cheap transition metal catalysts and its potential value to the C-N bond formation, copper catalysts took an important place in the C-H bond activation amination fields. In 2009, another highlighted examples using nonactivated amine as aminating reagent of azoles at C2-position under copper catalyzed aerobic conditions were reported by Schreiber and Mori (Scheme 18).^[33] Due to the very acidic proton on C2 position of azoles, the reaction was suspiciously initiated by C-H bond cleavage and underwent in a basic condition. Since Mori extended the scope to cover (benzo)thiophenes and most secondary amines were tolerated, the acidic proton on a heterocyclic rings still remained.



Scheme 18. Copper-catalyzed oxidative amination reaction of azoles with amines under aerobic and basic conditions

Individually, Duan reported the nickel catalyzed amination of benzoxazoles and Panda showed the same reaction with heterogeneous manganese catalyst.^[34] Due to the similarity of those reactions to the copper catalyzed examples, herein we only showed them in briefness.



Scheme 19. Copper-catalyzed oxidative amination reaction of polyfluoroarenes with primary amines

To overcome the existing limitations, Su screened the arene derivatives and successfully developed the copper-catalyzed amination of acidic aryl C-H bonds of polyfluoroarenes with primary amines (Scheme 19) in 2010.^[35] The proposed mechanism explicitly indicated that

the role of the TEMPO co-oxidant, in combination with O_2 , was the key to (re-)oxidize Cu(II) intermediate to Cu(III), thus facilitating the final C-N reductive elimination. This work created the possibility to achieve amination of arenes with all sorts of amines via CDCs pathways.

In 2013, Jiang group reported the intramolecular ring closing Cu-catalyzed oxidative amination of imine derivatives to form indazoles (Scheme 20).^[36] Assisting with the directing group, the less acidic C_{sp2} -H still could be activated by Cu catalyst and then underwent the following step of reductive elimination. Notably, a series of controlling experiments were performed, indicating the involvement of a radical pathway, and the reaction survived from numerous radical scavengers.



Scheme 20. Copper-catalyzed intramolecular amination of indazoles synthesis

Not long afterwards, Miura group reported a picolinamide (PA)-directed intra molecular C-H amination of carbazoles synthesis.^[37] This reaction underwent a novel microwave irradiation method and employed a stoichiometric manganese oxidant. This seminal reaction completed C-H functionalization and removal of directing group in one step, which was advantageous to give N-H carbazoles in high yield. Later in 2015, indoline derivatives were perfectly synthesized by this significant approach (Scheme 21).



Scheme 21. Microwave irradiation amination of carbazole and indoline synthesis

From 2013 to 2015, Patureau group reported the Ru/Cu catalyzed oxidative homo- and crosscouplings of carbazoles, via a CDC pathway (Scheme 22).^[38] This high regio-selectivity C1 aminated product was formed in the absence of directing groups, which created a novel method to achieve the metal selectively catalyzed C-H bond activation amination of unprecedented unsymmetrical diamines.



Scheme 22. Ru/Cu catalyzed regio-selective aminations of carbazoles and diamines

Later, Zhang and Liu reported the nickel-catalyzed direct C-H amination of arenes and after one year Song and Niu developed a similar system which involved a cobalt catalyst instead of nickel.^[39] The key to success of those reactions were the judicious choice of directing groups: 8-aminoquinoline benzamide worked well with nickel catalyst while 2-benzamido-pyridine *N*-oxides led to a promising yield of amination with cobalt catalyst (Scheme 23). DFT calculations suggested that single electron transfer is involved in the catalytic pathway. As the first-row catalysis, copper, nickel and cobalt had been attracted lots attention in C-H bond activation amination reactions, those novel procedures will find a versatile utility in synthetic chemistry in the coming future.



Scheme 23. Nickel and cobalt catalyzed direct C-H amination reactions

Very recently, Lei group published the selective amination of 8-aminoquinoline at the C5 position with azoles (Scheme 24).^[40] The classical and traditional coordination, C-H activation, subsequent transmetallation and reductive elimination pathways were well studied. This seminal method which underwent an entirely different pathway compared to the previous cases, created a coordination interaction-promoted selective special C-H activation strategy.



Scheme 24. Coordination interaction-promoted selective C-H amination reaction

1.2.2 Transition metal-free C-N bond formation reactions

In respect of the clarification of the concept on transition metal-free cross-coupling, it mainly could be identified in three types: 1) radical and cationic pathways, the hyperiodine-mediated oxidative reactions were the classical cases; 2) electrophilic and nucleophilic aromatic substitutions, as the traditional representative example the Friedel-Crafts reaction; 3) aryne and organocatalysis pathways.^[41] All of those methods were widely applied in C-C coupling reactions and tremandous interesting results had been published.^[42] However, until the beginning of this century, a few traditional transition metal-free methodologies had been successfully applied in Csp²-N amination and amidation reactions. In this dissertation, the amination reactions with 1) radical and cationic pathways and 2) electrophilic and nucleophilic aromatic substitutions would be mainly discussed.

1.2.2.1 Radical and cationic pathways amination

The typical radical mediated reaction was homolytic aromatic substitution (HAS), which was defined as the replacement of a leaving group on arene by an attacking radical reagent (eq 2).


Generally, HAS reactions had a long history and had been regarded as one of the most important and straightforward synthetic methods to conduct C-C(X) couplings. There were numerous excellent candidates for performing radicals, such as aroyl peroxides, aryl halides, and aryl diazonium. Halides radical sources especially NBS and NIS became the better choices for such HAS amination reactions because of their activities and accessibility of the starting materials.

One of the early examples of amidation of NBS with arenes was traced back to 1970s, when Skell and co-workers reported the C-H imidation reactions via radical pathways (Scheme 25).^[43] This brief report included important information and became the basis of the future researches such as visible-light promoted radical amination of arenes.



Scheme 25. Skell's radical imidation of arenes with NBS

On the other side, the early homolytic aromatic amination by the amino radical cation was developed by Ventura in 1984.^[44] The behavior of the simple amino radical cation had been less investigated, and it carried out this model amination reaction. Despite that a harsh condition (stoichiometric amounts of ferrous salts) was required and *ortho-*, *meta-*, and *para-*aminated isomers produced, the concept of homolytic aromatic amination (HAA) had been further developed.

From 1996 to 2010, hypervalent iodine as an efficient oxidant promoted amidation of arenes had been well developed by several group. Romero^[45,a], Dominguez^[45,b,c,d], Malamidou-Xenikaki^[45,e], Kikugawa^[45,f], and Nishiyama^[45,g] made contribution to a series of different 5,

6, 7-membered lactams synthesis through similar intramolecular trap of *N*-acylnitrenium ions (Scheme 26).



Scheme 26. Hypervalent iodine-mediated intramolecular cycloamidation evolution

In 2011, Antonchick group published the work of hypervalent iodine-mediated cross amination of inactivated arenes.^[46] In the same paper, a highly efficient, atomeconomical and green organocatalytic method for the synthesis of carbazoles was developed (Scheme 27). Both were operated in an ambient temperature, no additional energy was required. The mild conditions strongly demonstrated that hypervalent iodine reagents are important oxidants in modern organic synthesis but also alternatively efficient organocatalysts which could be applied in series of traditional transition-metal catalyzed cross coupling reactions. Due to their





Chapter I:

low toxicity, high stability, easy handleness, and abundant storage in nature, they served as a synthetic oxidant highly welcome both in academic research and chemical industry.

In the same year, Chang group found the copper-catalyzed intramolecular oxidative amination reaction for the synthesis of carbazoles.^[47,a] Control experiments indicated that the transitionmetal free conditions in the presence of hypervalent iodine reagents as oxidants alone underwent the annulation to afford carbazole derivatives, albeit the yields were from low to moderate. Respecting with this result, they reported another transition-metal free intermolecular oxidative amination reactions in the same year.^[47,b] The control experiments and proposed mechanism indicated that the reaction underwent an ionic pathway (Scheme 28).



Scheme 28. Ionic pathway hypervalent iodine mediated amination reaction

Simultaneously, DeBoef reported a very close transition-metal free intermolecular amination reaction.^[48] MeCN was selected as the optimal solvent which replaced the largely excessive amount of arenes and microwave irradiation was employed to increase the efficiency. However, both methods produced the substituted arenes in a low regioselectivity (Scheme 29).



Scheme 29. Comparison of Chang and DeBoef's hypervalent iodine mediated amination reactions

Another unique amination method of TEMPO-mediated oxidative C-N bond formation reactions was developed by Studer and co-workers recently.^[49] With a catalytic amount of TfOH, 2-aminobenzoxazoles was oxidized in the presence of TEMPO⁺BF4⁻, followed with two Single-electron transfer (SET) steps and one deprotonation, it conducted to the aminated product (Scheme 30). Several biomolecules were successfully synthesized adopting this method.





Scheme 30. TEMPO-mediated oxidative amination and mechanistic studies

After one year, further research by Antonchick group expanded the oxidative amination



Scheme 31. Extending the synthesis system of Antonchick's hypervalent iodine mediated amination

system to synthesis of 1-arylcarbazoles, *N*-methoxy-*N*-arylamides, and diarylation of anilides (selective formation of C-C and C-N bonds, see Scheme 31).^[50]

The same year, Maycock and co-workers reported an iodine directly oxidized amination of 2-cyclohexenones (Scheme 32).^[51] This creative method underwent a simplified condition and conducted a highly regioselective aliphatic-aromatic transformation. The success of iodine indicated that hypervalent iodine was not the only choice as an effective oxidant of oxidative amination reactions.



Scheme 32. Iodine mediated amination of 2-cyclohexnones to form N-arylanilines

In 2014, inspired by Skell's previous work, Luo group reported a distinctive transition metalfree C-H imidation of arenes promoted by visible-light photolysis of *N*-bromosaccharin (Scheme 33).^[52] The DFT calculations revealed that the addition of saccharin nitrogen radical is quite facile. The regioselectivity of this amidation of toluene was also investigated by DFT calculation, and only *para-* and *ortho-* amidation product was formed, in a ratio close to 1:1. This result was probably due to that the calculation showed a lower activation free energy for the radical addition onto the *para-* and *ortho-*positions.



Scheme 33. Visible light promoted amidation and origin of regioselectivity (ΔG_a [kcal.mol⁻¹])

The same year, Antonchick and co-workers presented the work of annulation of arenes with 2-aminopyridine derivatives via combination of oxidative amination and ring closing two steps.^[53] It was notable that the 2-aminopyridine underwent the CDCs pathway and gave the

dimethyl-remaining products while the 2-aminoquinoline provided mono-demethylated product under the same hypervalent iodine mediated conditions (Scheme 34).



Scheme 34. Hypervalent iodine mediated annulation of 2-aminopyridine and 2-aminoquinoline with arenes

In 2015, Lei's group reported the oxidative amination of benzylic C-H bonds with amides.^[54] In regard of literature, oxidative amination of Csp³-H bond activation with hypervalent halogen sources was mostly limited. Therefore, the alternative oxidant, 2, 3-dichloro-5, 6dicyano-*p*-benzoquinone (DDQ) was investigated in the intermolecular benzylic C-H amination reaction (Scheme 35). Based on the result of radical scavengers introduced reaction, the proposed mechanism predicted in a radical pathway and an imine substitute was formed with electron-deficient aniline.



Scheme 35. DDQ mediated oxidative amination of benzylic compound and proposed mechanism

The following year, Xia and co-workers presented the work of visible-light mediated CDCamination of phenols with phenothiazine derivatives (Scheme 36).^[55] In this system, persulfate was used as the external oxidant and conducted the reaction via a radical pathway. Significantly, the reaction benefited from its non-preactivated reagents, mild conditions, high regioselectivity, and needless use of photocatalysts. The limitation was the scope of phenols.



Scheme 36. Visible-light and persulfate mediated oxidative CDC-amination of phenols with phenothiazines

In the early of 2017, a novel electrochemical intramolecular oxidative amination of substituted olefins was developed by Xu and co-workers (Scheme 37).^[56] This electrosynthetic method was broadly scoped and easily able to scale up. Based on the Nitrogen-centered radical (NCR) intermediates, the reaction underwent smoothly in electrochemically generated pathway. Advantageously, this procedure conducted to a metal-and reagent-free fashion to produce functionalized cyclic carbamates, ureas and lactams.



Scheme 37. Electrochemical intramolecular oxidative amination of substituted olefins

1.2.2.2 Electrophilic and nucleophilic aromatic substitution amination

One of the classical electrophilic aromatic substitution reactions was Friedel-Crafts reaction, which had been widely studied since more than one century ago with numerous highlighted results already. On the other side, Grignard reaction, one of representative nucleophilic substitution, which was discovered by the French chemist François A. V. Grignard, was treated as an important tool for the cross-coupling reaction. To our best knowledge, the development of electrophilic or nucleophilic aromatic substitution amination with transition metal-free conditions was slow and limited, although typical electrophilic reagents such as *N*-chloroamines were efficiently used in transition metal catalysis systems and extended the scope of amination since several decades ago.

In 2010, Nakamura and co-workers presented the work of transition metal-free electrophilic amination of aryl Grignard reagents with *N*-chloroamine derivatives (See Scheme 38) in the presence of *N*,*N*,*N'*,*N'*-tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA).^[57] The advantages of this method were easily clarified as high chemoselectivity and high yield. While, there were still several drawbacks of this method, it was probably due to the pre-activated hazardous Grignard reagent and strict reaction condition (- 40 °C).



Scheme 38. Electrophilic amination of aryl Grignard reagents with N-chloroamines

In 2011, Liang's group reported a synthesis method of indoloquinolines via electrophiletriggered cross-amination and Friedel-Crafts alkylation (Scheme 39).^[58] Iodine was chosen as the efficient oxidant for the aminated step. The proposed mechanism predicted that iodonium attacked the 3-position of indole to form an electrophilic intermediate, which undergoes 2amination with anilines. This one-pot transition metal-free synthesis of indoloquinolines potentially could be applied in the pharmaceutical industry.



Scheme 39. Amination step and proposed mechanism of indologuinolines synthesis

In 2015, Antonchick and co-workers reported the annulation of nitrosopyridine with alkynes in a simplified reaction condition (Scheme 40).^[59] The control experiment with radical scanvager proceeded smoothly, and electron rich alkynes reacted faster in comparison to electron deficient, which probably indicated that a nucleophilic attack by alkyne on the nitroso group. This mechanism also explained the regioselectivity of unsymmetrical alkynes

where the vinyl cation was generated at the benzylic position of the electron-rich side due to more efficient stabilization.



Scheme 40. Nucleophilic attack amination and proposed mechanism

1.3 Oxidant, the key to the redox-neutral CDC-amination reactions

The cross-coupling reactions follow with the theory of Tai Chi, nucleophile plays the role of Yang and electrophile plays the role of Yin. The balance of Yin and Yang facilitates their combination. The problem comes out when we want to generate two nucleophiles or electrophiles together, with some assistance from outside may solve the problem, and the key to make a combination of nucleophiles, is the oxidant (Scheme 41). Theoretically, all nucleophiles can be conducted; considering of atom economy, environmental friendliness and other reasons, one of the most promising and attractive methods is cross-dehydrogenative coupling (CDC) reaction.

Generally, the oxidative CDC reactions were well studied by employing different transitionmetal catalysts and oxidants. The supplied "internal oxidant" in a transition-metal catalyzed reaction promised a milder and more selective reaction conditions.^[60] However, some protocols were occasionally developed in the absence of transition-metal catalysts or



Scheme 41. Tai Chi theory of nucleophile and electrophile cross coupling and oxidant benefited couplings between two nucleophiles

transition-metal containing oxidants such as $Cu(OAc)_2$ when another efficient nonmetal oxidant was engaged. So far, a variety of oxidizing agents had been discovered and used in the redox-netural systems. Some of them were considered to play the same role of transitionmetal catalysts or oxidants to initiate, and complete the whole reactions. Alternatively, some of them exhibited unique characters and remarkable features in the reactions via a completely different pathway. Parts of them which frequently used in oxidative C-N couplings were illustrated in Figure 2.



Figure 2. Frequently used oxidizing agents in oxidative aminations

Oxidants such as benzoquinone and 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone (DDQ) conducted the reactions via a SET process and a proton abstraction process. One of the outstanding examples was the CDC amination of benzylic C-H bond with amides, developed by Lei in 2015. Besides, for the peroxide derivatives, Chao-Jun Li showed the well combination of copper and DTBP in the condensation of aryl pyridines with acetanilies in 2010.

However in the field of transition metal-free aminations, the hypervalent iodine possessed the most valuable position of oxidant since the earliest example of the PIFA-promoted oxidative coupling of phenol ethers with trimethylsilyl azides (TMSA) which was developed by Kita and co-workers in 1994.^[61,62] During the following decades, numerous different *N*-atomnucleophiles have been studied and provided plentiful efficient and facile methods for the construction of C-N bond-containing heterocylcles by several of research groups.

On the other side, dioxygen, one of the most abundant and cheapest oxidants, was widely employed in the metal systems to re-oxidize the transition metal catalysts but few achievements in the transition metal-free CDC aminations. The drawbacks such as reaction in an industrial scaled-up context, which would obviate altogether the requirement of an oxidant, limited the use of molecular oxygen.

1.4 Designed research targets of the PhD period

With the above historical evolution of amination reactions and oxidants, more and more effective, simplified, and atom economic organic synthesis methods will come soon. And those stories also drove me to think about investigating the novel cross-dehydrogenative-coupling amination methods development as the topics of my PhD research.

Thus, we selected the phenothiazine derivatives as the *N*-nucleophile reagents and the phenols as the C-nucleophile reagents. To achieve the transition metal-free CDC aminations of phenols with phenothiazines, we scanned the chemical toolbox and tested a series of both common and uncommon oxidants.

In the chapter II, we start the condition in the presence of cumene and O_2 . The proposed mechanism initiated by a Hock process, which would form in *situ* peroxo-species as initiator of the reaction. And the initial infra-red analysis predicted there is a strong O-H⁻N interaction.

In the chapter III, a series of iodines with different valance have been tested to achieve the C-N bond formation of phenols with phenothiazines. This time, a simplified and more efficient method had been developed, which also provides a wider scope of phenols. Several controlling experiments had been conducted for the plausible pathway research. Large-scale synthesis of target molecular was also successfully performed.

In the last chapter, we focus the research on the cross-coupling reaction of preoxidized(iminated) phenothiazine with ubiquitous phenols and indoles. In this task, we first regio-selectively synthesized the novel iminated phenothiazine derivatives with the traditional biocide and mild disinfectant, Chloramine T. Then the phenothiazinimine performed an ultrasimple condensation technique with phenol or indole coupling partners in a simplified condition. Parallel reactions were also performed to investigate the plausible pathway.

1.5 References

- [1] Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry : IUPAC Recommendations and Preferred Names 2013 (Blue Book). Cambridge: The Royal Society of Chemistry. 2014. pp. 416, 860–861.
- [2] E. Mitscherlich, Annln Phys. Chem. 1834, 31, 625; Annln Pharm. 12, 305.
- [3] F. Ullman, Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges. 1903, 36, 2382–2384.
- [4] a) J. P. Wolfe, S. Wagaw, J.-F. Marcoux, S. L. Buchwald, Acc. Chem. Res. 1998, 31, 805-818; b) J. F. Hartwig, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1998, 37, 2046-2067; c) B. H. Yang, S. L. Buchwald, J. Organomet. Chem. 1999, 125-146; d) J. F. Hartwig, Nature 2008, 455, 314-322; e) J. F. Hartwig, Acc. Chem. Res. 2008, 41, 1534-1544; f) D. S. Surry, S. L. Buchwald, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 6338-6361.
- [5] Y. Park, Y. Kim, S. Chang, Chem. Rev. 2017, 117, 9247-9301.
- [6] a) M.-L. Louillat, F. W. Patureau, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2014, 43, 901-910; b) J. Jiao, K. Murakami, K. Itami, ACS Catal. 2016, 6, 610-633; c) X. Dong, Q. Liu, Y. Dong, H. Liu, *Chem. Eur. J.* 2017, 23, 2481-2511.
- [7] Y. Zhou, J. Yuan, Q. Yang, Q. Xiao, Y. Peng, ChemCatChem 2016
- [8] I. Goldberg, Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges. 1906, 39, 1691-1692.
- [9] M. Kosugi, M. Kameyama, T. Migita, Chem. Lett. 1983, 927-928.
- [10]a) A. M. Berman, J. S. Johnson, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 5680-5681; b) A. M. Berman, J. S. Johnson, J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 364-366; c) A. M. Berman, J. S. Johnson, J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 219-224; d) S. L. McDonald, C. E. Hendrick, Q. Wang, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 4667-4670.
- [11] C. He, C. Chen, J. Cheng, C. Liu, W. Liu, Q. Li, A. Lei, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 6414-6417.
- [12] D. L. Boger, S. R. Duff, J. S. Panek, M. Yasuda, J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 5782-5789.
- [13] D. Ma, Y. Zhang, J. Yao, S. Wu, F. Tao, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 12459-12467.
- [14] H. B. Goodbrand, N.-X. Hu, J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 670-674.

- [15] a) R. Breslow, S. H. Gellman, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm. 1982, 1400-1401; b) R. Breslow, S. H. Gellman, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 6728-6729; c) D. A. Evans, M. M. Faul, M. T. Bilodeau, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 2742-2753; d) P. Müller, C. Baud, Y. Jacquier, M. Moran, I. Nägeli, J. Phys. Org. Chem. 1996, 9, 341-347; e) I. Nägeli, C. Baud, G. Bernardinelli, Y. Jacquier, M. Moraon, P. Müller, Helv. Chim. Acta. 1997, 80, 1087-1105.
- [16] Y. Yamada, T. Yamamoto, M. Okawara, Chem. Lett. 1975, 361-362.
- [17] T. Kawano, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 6900-6901.
- [18] K. -H. Ng, A. S. C. Chan, W. -Y. Yu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 12862-12864.
- [19] Q. Shuai, G. Deng, Z. Chua, D. S. Bohle, C. -J. Li, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2010, 352, 632-636.
- [20] S. Yu, B. Wan, X. Li, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 3706-3709.
- [21] J. Ryu, J. Kwak, K. Shin, D. Lee, S. Chang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 12861-12868.
- [22] D. -G. Yu, M. Suri, F. Glorius, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 8802-8805.
- [23] V. S. Thirunavukkarasu, K. Raghuvanshi, L. Ackermann, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 3286-3289.
- [24] Q. -Z. Zheng, P. Feng, Y. -F, Liang, N. Jiao, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 4262-4265.
- [25] a) K. -H. Ng, Z. Zhou, W. -Y. Yu, Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 272-275; b) C. Grohmann, H. Wang, F. Glorius, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 3014-3017.
- [26] L. J. Allen, P. J. Cabrera, M. Lee, M. Sanford, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 5607-5610.
- [27] a) U. Lüning, P. S. Skell, *Tetrahedron* 1985, 41, 4289-4302; b) J. C. Day, N. Govindaraj,
 D. S. McBain, P. S. Skell, J. M. Tanko, J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 4959-4963.
- [28] E. B. Corcoran, M. T. Pirnot, S. Lin, S. D. Dreher, D. A. DiRocco, I. W. Davis, S. L. Buchwald, D. W. MacMillan, *Science* 2016, 353(6296), 279-283.
- [29] a) Z. Chen, H. Zeng, S. A. Girard, F. Wang, N. Chen, C. -J. Li, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*2015, 54, 14487-14491; b) Z. Chen, H. Zeng, H. Gong, H. Wang, C. -J, Li, *Chem. Sci.*2015, 6, 4174-4178; c) Z. Qiu, J. -S, Li, C. -J. Li, *Chem. Sci.* 2017, 8, 6954-6958.

- [30] W. C. P. Tsang, N. Zheng, S. L. Buchwald, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 14560-14561.
- [31] H. -Y. Thu, W. -Y. Yu, C. -M. Che, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 9048-9049.
- [32] X. Chen, X. -S. Hao, C. E. Goodhue, J. -Q. Yu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 6790-6791.
- [33] a) Q. Wang, S. L. Schreiber, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 5178-5180; b) D. Monguchi, T. Fujiwara, H. Furukawa, A. Mori, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1607-1610; c) S. Mitsuda, T. Fujiwara, K. Kimigafukuro, D. Monguchi, A. Mori, Tetrahedron 2012, 68, 3585-3590; d) Y. S. Wagh, B. M. Bhanage, Tetrahedron Lett. 2012, 53, 6500-6503; e) Y. S. Wagh, D. N. Sawant, B. M. Bhanage, Tetrahedron Lett. 2012, 53, 3482-3485.
- [34] a) Y. Li, J. Liu, Y. Xie, R. Zhang, K. Jin, X. Wang, C. Duan, Org. Biomol. Chem. 2012, 10, 3715-3720; b) P. Pal, A. K. Giri, H. Singh, S. C. Ghosh, A. B. Panda, Chem. Asian. J. 2014, 9, 2392-2396.
- [35] H. Zhao, M. Wang, W. Su, M. Hong, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2010, 352, 1301-1306.
- [36] X. Li, L. He, H. Chen, W. Wu, H. Jiang, J. Org. Chem. 2013, 78, 3636-3646.
- [37] a) K. Takamatsu, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 2892-2895; b) K.
 Takamatsu, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, J. Org. Chem. 2015, 80, 3242-3249.
- [38] a) M. -L, Louillat, F. W. Patureau, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 164-167; b) M. -L, Louillat, A. Biafora, F. Legros, F. W. Patureau, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 3505-3509.
- [39] a) Q. Yan, Z. Chen, W. Yu, H. Yin, Z. Liu, Y. Zhang, Org. Lett. 2015, 17, 2482-2485; b)
 L. -B. Zhang, S. -K. Zhang, D. Wei, X. Zhu, X. -Q. Hao, J. -H. Su, J. -L. Niu, M. -P. Song, Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 1318-1321.
- [40] a) H. Yi, H. Chen, C. Bian, Z. Tang, A. K. Singh, X. Qi, X. Yue, Y. Lan, J. -F. Lee, A. Lei, *Chem. Comm.* 2017, 53, 6736-6739; b) L. Zeng, S. Tang, D. Wang, Y. Deng, J. -L. Chen, J. -F. Lee, A. Lei, *Org. Lett.* 2017, 19, 2170-2173.
- [41] a) C. -L. Sun, Z. -J. Shi, Chem. Rev. 2014, 114, 9219-9280; b) J. Yuan, C. Liu, A. Lei, Chem. Comm. 2015, 51, 1394-1409.
- [42] a) R. Narayan, K. Matcha, A. P. Antonchick, *Chem. Eur. J.* 2015, *21*, 1-17; b) L. Bering,
 S. Manna, A. P. Antonchick, *Chem. Eur. J.* 2017, *23*, 10936-10946.

- [43] J. C. Day, M. G. Katsaros, W. D. Kocher, A. E. Scott, P. S. Skell, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 1950-1951.
- [44] A. Citterio, A. Gentile, F. Minisci, V. Navarrini, M. Serravalle, S. Ventura, J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 4479-4482.
- [45] a) A. G. Romero, W. H. Darlington, E. J. Jacobsen, J. W. Mickelson, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, 37, 2361-2364; b) M. T. Herrero, I. Tellitu, E. Dominguez, I. Moreno, R. SanMartin, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, 43, 8273-8275; c) A. Correa, M. T. Herrero, I. Tellitu, E. Dominguez, I. Moreno, *Tetrehedron* 2003, 59, 7103-7110; d) A. Correa, I. Tellitu, E. Dominguez, I. Moreno, R. SanMartin, J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 2256-2264; e) E. Malamidou-Xenikaki, S. Spyroudis, M. Tsanakopoulou, D. Hadjipavlou-Litina, J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 7315-7321; f) E. Miyazawa, T. Sakamoto, Y. Kikugawa, *Heterocycles* 2003, 59, 149-160; g) K. Inoue, Y. Ishikawa, S. Nishiyama, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 436-439.
- [46] A. P. Antonchick, R. Samanta, K. Kulikov, J. Lategahn, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 8605-8608.
- [47] a) S. H. Cho, J. Yoon, S. Chang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 5996-6005; b) H. J. Kim, J. Kim, S. H. Cho, S. Chang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 16382-16385.
- [48] A. A. Kantak, S. Potavathri, R. A. Barham, K. M. Romano, B. DeBoef, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 19960-19965.
- [49] S. Wertz, S. Kodama, A. Studer, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 11511-11515.
- [50] a) R. Samanta, J. Lategahn, A. P. Antonchick, *Chem. Comm.* 2012, *48*, 3194-3196; b) R.
 Samanta, J. O. Bauer, C. Strohmann, A. P. Antonchick, *Org. Lett.* 2012, *14*, 5518-5521.
- [51] M. T. Barros, S. S. Dey, C. D. Maycock, P. Rodrigues, Chem. Comm. 2012, 48, 10901-10903.
- [52] L. Song, L. Zhang, S. Luo, J. -P. Cheng, Chem. Eur. J. 2014, 20, 14231-14234.
- [53] S. Manna, K. Matcha, A. P. Antonchick, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 8163-8166.
- [54] a) J. Liu, H. Zhang, H. Yi, C. Liu, A. Lei, *Sci. China. Chem.* 2015, *58*, 1323-1328; b) C.
 Song, H. Yi, B. Dou, Y. Li, A. K. Singh, A. Lei, *Chem. Comm.* 2017, *53*, 3689-3692.

- [55] Y. Zhao, B. Huang, C. Yang, W. Xia, Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3326-3329.
- [56] a) P. Xiong, H. -H. Xu, H. -C. Xu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2017, 139, 2956-2959; b) P. Wang,
 S. Tang, P. Huang, A. Lei, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2017, 56, 3009-3013.
- [57] T. Hatakeyama, Y. Yoshimoto, S. K. Ghorai, M. Nakamura, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 1516-1519.
- [58] a) S. Ali, Y. -X. Li, S. Anwar, F. Yang, Z. -S. Chen, Y. -M. Liang, J. Org. Chem. 2012, 77, 424-431; b) X. -Y. Liu, P. Gao, Y. -W. Shen, Y. -M. Liang, Org. Lett. 2011, 13, 4196-4199.
- [59] S. Manna, R. Narayan, C. Golz, C. Strohmann, A. P. Antonchick, *Chem. Comm.* 2015, 51, 6119-6122.
- [60] F. W. Patureau, T. Besset, F. Glorius, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 1064-1067.
- [61] R. Fan, W. Li, D. Pu, L. Zhang, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1425-1428.
- [62] Y. Kita, H. Tohma, K. Hatanaka, T. Takada, S. Fujita, S. Mitoh, H. Sakurai, S. Oka, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 3684-3691.

Oxidative Cross-Dehydrogenative-Coupling Amination of Phenols with Phenothiazines: O₂ as the effective oxidant



*Part of this work has been published: Reproduced in part with permission from [Marie-Laure Louillat Habermeyer, **Rongwei Jin**, and Frederic W. Patureau, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 4102-4104] Copyright © [2015] Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weiheim.

2.1 Introduction

Aryl amines are ubiquitous and important building blocks for various fine chemicals, pharmaceuticals, and industrial products.^[1] Numerous novel and effective approaches for the synthesis of aryl amines had been developed during the decades.^[2] The most popular and representative reactions were Buchwald-Hartwig coupling and Ullmann-type aminations, in which halides were used as electrophiles and coupled with amines. The generation of unwanted halide waste was the main drawback of these strategies.



Alternatively, phenols, which mostly existed in their polymeric forms in lignin and coal, became a prevalent choice for the synthesis of aryl amines. Therefore, the direct coupling of phenol to get selective amination product had been a synthetic aspiration. Accordingly, the reactivity of phenol, *ortho-* and *para-*positions are known to be readily accessible by electrophilic aromatic substitution (S_EAr).^[3] The electron-donating nature of hydroxyl group on the benzene ring result in more nucleophilic C2, C6(*ortho-*) and C4(*para-*) positions than others by resonance (eq 1). To our knowledge, no dehydrogenative aromatic amination reaction has been ever published, whether by electrophilic attack (Scheme 1) or homolytic substitution (HAS), in which the oxidized aminating substrate would be generated in situ, thus



Scheme 1. Metal-free amination reactions of phenols: Electrophilic attack

avoiding pre-activation steps for both coupling partners, and moreover without metal or halide additives.^[4]

The challenge of this reaction is that the combination of two nucleophiles, unprotected phenol and secondary amine. Transition-metal catalyzed method was developed in recent years, as well as metal free oxidative conditions such as DDQ, hypervalent iodine mediated systems.^[5,6] However, rare aerobic oxidative amination reactions were achieved. As a clean, highly atomeconomical, and ubiquitous oxidant, oxygen was hardly employed in the direct oxidative C-N bond formations. Herein, we described a novel aerobic oxidative amination of electro-enriched arenes and secondary amines in a dehydrogenative fashion without any pre-functionalized steps or transition metals (Scheme 2).

$$\begin{array}{c} R^{1} \mathbf{N}^{R^{2}} + Ar - H \\ H \end{array} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{O}_{2}} \qquad \begin{array}{c} R^{1} \mathbf{N}^{R^{2}} \\ \hline \mathbf{solvent} \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \\ -H_{2} \end{array} \end{array}$$

Scheme 2. Dehydrogenative aromatic amination reactions: aerobic oxidation strategy

2.2 Results and discussion

Regarding to the previous work in the laboratory, we tested series of secondary aryl amines such as diphenylamines, and phenothiazine derivatives.^[7] On the other side, we also selected several arenes like phenols, and indoles as the C(sp²)-H providers. Phenothiazines are notably considered among the most important class of antipsychotic drugs, 2-chloro-pheno-thiazine and 2-trifluoromethyl-phenothiazine (Figure 1), for example, are the direct precursors of Chlorpromazine and Fluphenazine, respectively, which are very important antipsychotic drugs and are on the latest list of essential medicines from the World Health Organization (WHO).^[8] We first obtained a new product when we mixed phenothiazine with phenol in the ruthenium catalyst system. After confirming the structure of the product, we optimized the



Figure 1. World Health Organisation, (2013) WHO Model Lists of Essential Medicines

reaction conditions. To our delight, this reaction underwent well even in the absence of metal catalysts and additives. Thus, a highly efficient direct coupling method of phenols with phenothiazines in catalyst free, halide free conditions was developed.^[9]

2.2.1 Optimization

Based on the previous work, we first used 4-*tert*-butylphenol (1.0 mmol), phenothiazine (1.5 mmol) to test the reaction conditions. In the presence of $[Ru(p-cymene)Cl_2]_2$ (5 mol%), $Cu(OAc)_2$ (2.2 eq), and C_2Cl_4 (2.5 mL)/cumene (0.5 mL)/AcOH (0.5 mL) were engaged as solvent or co-solvent, the reaction was conducted in a screw cap vessel under aerobic atmosphere (O₂, 1 bar). Then the reaction mixture was stirred in a 150 °C oil bath for 24 hours. The crude mixture was then diluted by dichloromethane and injected in the GC-MS machine. The data showed in Figure 2, which indicated that phenothiazine was converted and gave



Figure 2. GC profile for the reaction of 4-*tert*-butylphenol with phenothiazine; New peak of predicted product m/z = 346.9 at 8.492 min

several products like 1) acetylated substrate (m/z = 241.1 at 7.105 min); 2) target heterocoupling substrate (m/z = 346.9 at 8.492 min); 3) acetylated heterocoupling substrate (m/z = 388.9 at 8.555 min).

| | S N H tBu | H OH solvent, temperature O ₂ , 24 h | | ОН |
|-------|------------------------|--|------------------|-----------------------|
| | 1a | 2a | tBu [∽] | a |
| Entry | Catalyst | Solvent | <i>T</i> /ºC | Yield [#] /% |
| 1 | [Ru]/[Cu] | C ₂ Cl ₄ /cumene/AcOH | 90 | 22 |
| 2 | [Ru]/[Cu] | C ₂ Cl ₄ /cumene/AcOH | 110 | 19 |
| 3 | [Ru]/[Cu] ^c | C ₂ Cl ₄ /cumene/AcOH | 130 | 77 |
| 4 | [Ru] | C ₂ Cl ₄ /cumene/AcOH | 130 | 63 |
| 5 | [Ru]/[Cu] ^d | C ₂ Cl ₄ /cumene/AcOH | 150 | 70 |
| 6 | - | C ₂ Cl ₄ /cumene/AcOH | 130 | 38 |
| 7 | | cumene/AcOH ^e | 130 | 59 |
| 8 | - | cumene/AcOH ^e | 150 | 63 |
| 9 | | (CH ₃) ₂ CHCOOH/AcOH ^f | 150 | 49 |
| 10 | - | PivOH ^g | 150 | 37 |
| 11 | - | PivOH ^g | 130 | 68 |

Table 1: Optimization of reaction conditions for amination of 4-*tert*-butylphenol with phenothiazine "

^{*a*} Reaction conditions: 1.0 mmol **1a**, 3.0 mmol **2a**, 5 mol% [Ru(norbornadiene)Cl₂]_n, 0.2 eq Cu(OAc)₂, 2.0 mL C₂Cl₄, 0.5 mL cumene, 0.5 mL AcOH, 1 bar O₂, 24 h. ^{*b*} Isolated yield. ^{*c*} 1.0 eq Cu(OAc)₂. ^{*d*} 5 mol% [Ru(p-cymene)Cl₂]₂, 2.2 eq Cu(OAc)₂. ^{*e*} 2.5 mL cumene. ^{*f*} 2.5 mL isobutyric acid. ^{*g*} 3.5 mL Pivalic acid.

To further identify the structure of the correct mass peak for the target substrate, Marie-laure purified it by column chromatography of SiO_2 in 30% isolated yield. With the NMR and XRD analysis data, we confirmed the *ortho*-N-aminated phenol structure. (See Marie-Laure's PhD

Thesis, Chapter IV). Then we run series of parallel reactions to get the ideal conditions and isolated all the probative entries (Table 1).

Notably, the transition metal catalyst contained condition (Entry 3) gave the best yield in 77%. Alternatively, it was found that the product was obtained in 63% yield when only cumene/ AcOH were used as solvent in the absence of metals. After one more year, we found another alternative solvent pivalic acid, which also effectively conducted the reaction and produced **3a** in 68% yield. The optimized condition which we chose and put in the publication as follows: 1.0 mmol **1a**, 3.0 mmol **2a**, 2.5 mL cumene, and 0.5 mL AcOH were mixed in a screw caps vessel, then flushed with O_2 gas 1-2 min and transferred in a oil bath (130-150 °C) for 24 h. The temperature was decided by the reactivity and stability of the substrates, candidates such as phenoxazine and non-functionalized phenothiazine, low temperature (130 °C) provided better results. On the contrast, 2-trifluoromethyl-phenothiazine and other functionalized ones, a more satisfied yield was obtained in the high temperature (150 °C).

2.2.2 Scope and beyond scope limits





A: 1.0 mmol **1**, 3.0 mmol **2**, 5 mol%[Ru(norbornadiene)Cl₂]_n, 1.0 mmol Cu(OAc)₂, 2.0 mL C₂Cl₄, 0.5 mL cumene, 0.5 mL AcOH, 1 bar O₂, 130°C, 24 h. **B**: 1.0 mmol **1**, 3.0 mmol **2**, 2.5 mL cumene, 0.5 mL AcOH, 1 bar O₂, 150 °C, 24 h. ^a Reaction performed at 130°C.

With the optimized reaction conditions in hand, we concentrated on investigating the scope of phenols. Out of our surprise, we found that some phenols provided in widely divergent results between metal catalyzed and metal-free reaction conditions (Table 2).

Notably, the neutral phenols had provided higher yields in the presence of metal catalysts than in the metal free conditions. Phenols with Electron-rich functional groups like methoxy performed similar results in those two different conditions. In contrast, electron-deficient phenols such as 4-chlorophenol (**2d**) reacted well under metal catalytic system to provide **3ad** with a yield of 51% but only traces were obtained in the absence of metals. Those results indicated there were at least two pathways to achieve the amination reactions of phenols with phenothiazines.

Following with the more attractive and environment friendly metal free conditions, we focused on the scope of neutral and electron-rich phenols. Variety of phenothiazine derivatives were tested in the amination reaction with selected phenols (Scheme 3).

To our delight, a range of substituted phenothiazines showed efficient reactivity (1a-1e). Electron-deficient phenothiazines combined well with the electron-rich phenols, such as products 3cj, 3ci, 3di, and 3ei, which were isolated with average yields above 90%. On the other hand, phenoxazine, which was more reactive but less stable than phenothiazine, conducted well with electron-rich phenols and gave moderate yields (3fa, 3fc, 3ff). However, the electron-deficient phenols were less reactive under the metal-free conditions and provided products in low yields close to 50%. The non-functionalized phenol performed with 2-(trifluoromethyl)phenothiazine and provided 3cb in 67% isolated yield (ratio of *ortho/para*: 6/4). Thymol (2h), the well known strong antimicrobiological molecule was engaged in the reaction conditions, producing 3bh in 83% yield (ratio of *ortho/para*: 4/6). The difference of *o/p* ratio between the aminated phenol and thymol probably was due to the steric hindrance of isopropyl group.

Unfortunately, the overly rich and reactive phenol derivatives such as 2,6-di-*tert*-butylphenol (**2k**) and 4-*tert*-butylthiophenol (**2l**) mainly underwent either a C-C homocoupling step or a C-S bond formation step instead of the amination pathway. Interestingly, low amount of aminated product of p,p'-ditolylamine with phenoxazine was detected and the homocoupling substrate of phenothiazine via a C-N bond formation was also achieved in 26% yield.



Scheme 3. Scope of the cumene condition reaction and the limited substrates. ^a Reaction performed at 130 °C. ^b Reaction performed at 170 °C. ^c 2 mmol scale, 130 °C. ^d 2 mmol, 170 °C.

Further research was focused on the scope of *N*-coupling partner, we tested the popular and effective aminating reagents in our previous work, carbazoles and diphenylamines. Despite the fact that those reagents are efficient in the metal systems, trace amination products were observed in the cumene metal free conditions. We also engaged reagents like morpholine and others (Scheme 4), unfortunately the aminated products were not obtained. Those results indicated that the strained cyclic geometry of phenothiazines and phenoxazine, sometimes referred to as a butterfly-shaped structure, which may facilitate the oxidation step of *N*-coupling reagents. Another point was that the low bond dissociation energies (BDE) of secondary aromatic amines like phenothiazines and phenoxazines might have advantage in the oxidation rate comparing to others.^[10] On the other side, an unexpected C3-aminated product (**6cn**) of unprotected indole with phenothiazine was obtained in 75% yield. This result extended the scope from electron rich phenols to more nucleophilic reagents.



Scheme 4. Beyond scope of N-coupling reagents and unexpected indole example

2.2.3 Mechanistic studies and discussion

2.2.3.1 Proposed pathways

As the optimization table showed above, the series of transition metal free condition reactions indicated the key role of the solvents. We tested varieties of halo-contained solvents such as C_2Cl_4 and chlorobenzene, but the yields of products only ranged from low to moderate. In contrast, the radical potential solvents such as cumene, isobutyric acid, and pivalic acid conducted such kind of metal free amination reaction much better. These results strongly predicted that the oxidation of the radical solvent initiated the reaction, the cumene process

which widely employed in the industry for phenol and acetone synthesis was an excellent model (Scheme 5).^[11]



Scheme 5. Industrial Hock Process for phenol and acetone synthesis

In parallel, the pathway begins with the oxidation of cumene by O_2 , a step plausibly facilitated by the cosolvent, acetic acid. The controlling experiment which running the reaction under a strict N_2 atmosphere shuts down the reactivity confirms the essential role of O_2 . Then, the stable a-peroxo-species might be transferred to the nitrogen, a-hydoxycumene was formed and detected by both GC-MS and NMR analysis. Attacked by phenol, a good nucleophile for S_EAr reaction, it provides the dehydrogenative amination product (Scheme 6).



Scheme 6. Plausible pathway for the dehydrogenative amination reaction

2.2.3.2 Studies of the strength of Hydrogen bond

In order to evaluate the strength of the suspected intramolecular hydrogen bond in the products, we investigated the substrates with IR analysis spectroscopy (Table 3).

| Table 3. Vibration frequency evolut | tion of hydroxy grou | p with electronic effects |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|

| Substrate | v (cm ⁻¹) | Substrate | $v (cm^{-1})$ |
|--|-----------------------|---|---------------|
| C S OH tBu 3aa | 3401 | S N OH 3ai | 3448 |
| MeO 3ac | 3379 | CI N OH 3bi | 3474 |
| S N OH Ph 3af | 3383 | F ₃ C N H 3ci | 3499 |
| CI N OH tBu 3ba | 3361 | O S O O O O O O O O O O J O O H 3di | 3313 |
| F ₃ C N <i>t</i> Bu 3ca | 3412 | NC N OH 3ei | 3362 |
| S N OH 3ae tBu | 3539 | O N OH tBu 3fa | 3445 |

| Substrate | v (cm ⁻¹) | Substrate | $v (cm^{-1})$ |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---------------|
| | ortho: 3479 para: 3572 | MeO 3fc | 3449 |
| CI N OH 3bh | ortho: 3481 para: 3526 | Ph 3ff | 3409 |
| F ₃ C N OH 3cb | 3413 | N N OH 3fi | 3459 |
| F ₃ C N H 3cj | 3449 | F ₃ C N <i>t</i> Bu <i>t</i> Bu 3ck OH | 3624 |

The reference shows that the IR value of hydroxy bond in phenols stretching vibration is significantly 3600-3650 cm⁻¹. However, the O-H bond vibration frequency of the *ortho*-functionalized aminated products was detected from 3300 to 3550 cm⁻¹. And the difference between *ortho*- and *para*-functionalized substrates was distinct, for example the *para*-product **3ck** was detected a high 3624 cm⁻¹ value while the *ortho*-product **3ca** showed a low 3412 cm⁻¹ value for the O-H stretching bond corresponding. Similarly, there was a difference of around 100 cm-1 between *ortho*- and *para*-products of **3ag**, except for the chlorine contained substrate which was probably due to the halo interaction.

With the data in hand, we proposed the plausible stereostructure which included the intramolecular hydrogen bond O-H····N (Scheme 7). The lowest values of substrates we obtained were **3di** (3313 cm⁻¹), **3ba** (3361 cm⁻¹), and **3af** (3383 cm⁻¹), which were the best combinations of EWG on phenothiazines (phenols) and EDG on the phenols (phenothiazines).

Further studies will be focused on the hypothesis confirmation. The unsymmetrical substrate **3di** is a potential suitable candidate for this study.



Scheme 7. Predicted H-Bonded Structure

2.3 Conclusion and pespective

In summary, we described a mild metal free method for the dehydrogenative amination of phenol and phenothiazine substrates. A key enabling advance in this work was the design of cumene with oxygen as precursors to nitrogen-based radical intermediates. The advantages of this dehydrogenative amination reaction were clean, abandoned pre-oxidation step, less hazardous side product, avoiding metal catalyst and chelating directing group. This reaction overcame the limit that wild oxidant like dioxygen could barely conduct a CDC reaction without metal catalyst and other additives.

According the current result, ongoing studies were focused on discovering the novel and effective oxidant and enlarging the scope of N-aminating reagents. To improve the yields of electron-deficient phenol and less stable but more reactive amine substitutes, a milder reaction condition was required. With the new class of products in hand, we tried to use them as special potential ligands in asymmetric catalysis. Moreover, we began gaining detailed insights into the reaction mechanism as well.

2.4 References

- B. R. Brown, *The Organic Chemistry of Aliphatic Nitrogen Compounds*, Cambridge University, Cambridge, 2004.
- [2] a) F. Collet, C. Lescot, P. Dauban, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2011, 40, 1926-1936; b) T. A. Ramirez, B. Zhao, Y. Shi, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2012, 41, 931-942.
- [3] J. H. P. Tyman, Synthetic and Natural Phenols; Elsevier: 1996.
- [4] a) P. Kovacic, R. P. Bennett, J. L. Foote, J. Org. Chem. 1961, 26, 3013-3014; b) S. Brandes, M. Bella, A. Kjaersgaard, K. A. Jorgensen, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 1147-1151; c) S. -G, Wang, Q. Yin, C. -X, Zhuo, S. -L. You, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 54, 647-650.
- [5] Z. Chen, H. Zeng, S. A. Girard, F. Wang, N. Chen, C. -J. Li, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 14487-14491.
- [6] a) C. Song, H. Yi, B. Dou, Y. Li, A. K. Singh, A. Lei, Chem. Comm. 2017, 53, 3689-3692; b) H. J. Kim, J. Kim, S. H. Cho, S. Chang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 16382-16385; c) S. K. Alla, R. K. Kumar, P. Sadhu, T. Punniyamurthy, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 1334–1337; d) G. Jacquemot, M.-A. Menard, C. L. Homme, S. Canesi, Chem. Sci. 2013, 4, 1287–1292; e) C. Röben, J. A. Souto, E. C. Escudero-Adán, K. Muñiz, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 1008–1011; f) J. A. Souto, D. Zian, K. Muñiz, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 7242–7245; g) X. Ban, Y. Pan, Y. Lin, S. Wang, Y. Du, K. Zhao, Org. Biomol. Chem. 2012, 10, 3606–3609; h) U. Farid, T. Wirth, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 3462–3465; i) Y. Du, R. Liu, G. Linn, K. Zhao, Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 5919–5922; j) H. J. Kim, S. H. Cho, S. Chang, Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 1424–1427; k) A. A. Kantak, S. Potavathri, R. A. Barham, K. M. Romano, B. DeBoef, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 19960–19965; l) S. Manna, K. Matcha, A. P. Antonchick, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 8163–8166.
- [7] a) M. -L. Louillat, F. W. Patureau, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 164-167; b) M. -L. Louillat, A. Biafora, F. Legros, F. W. Patureau, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 3505-3509.
- [8] M. J. Ohlow, B. Moosmann, Drug Discovery Today 2011, 16, 119.
- [9] M.-L. L. Habermeyer, Modern dehydrogenative amination reactions 2015, PhD Thesis.

- [10] M. Lucarini, P. Pedrielli, G. F. Pedulli, L. Valgimigli, D. Gigmes, P. Tordo, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 11546-11553.
- [11] H. Hock, S. Lang, <<Autoxydation von Kohlenwasserstoffen, IX. Mitteil.: Über Peroxyde von Benzol-Derivaten>> Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges. 1944, 77, 257-264.

2.5 Experimental section

2.5.1 General Information

All reactions were carried out in dried reaction vessels with **sealed** Teflon screw caps under **oxygen**, unless otherwise specified. NMR spectra were obtained on Bruker AMX 400 or on Bruker Avance 600 systems using CDCl₃, (CD₃)₂SO, or C₆D₆ as solvents, with proton and carbon resonances at 400/600 MHz and 101/151 MHz, respectively. Coupling constants (*J*) are quoted in Hz. Flash chromatography was performed on silica gel (40-63 mesh) by standard technique. GC-MS spectra were recorded on a Bruker 436-GC/SCION SQ Premium EI, 230 V, The major signals are quoted in m/z with the relative intensity in parentheses. The method used starts with the injection temperature T0. After holding this temperature for 3 min, the column is heated to temperature T1 (ramp) and this temperature is held for an additional time t. Method: 50_40 : T0 = 50 °C, T1 = 320 °C, ramp = 40 °C/min; t = 5 min. Substrates were purchased either from Sigma Aldrich, Acros, TCI, or ABCR. Product **1a'** was already characterized by us in a previous report.^[1]



Figure 3. Reaction vessels and oil bath

2.5.2 Methods

Standard conditions: Unless otherwise specified, the phenothiazine or phenoxazine (1 mmol scale), and the phenol (3 mmol), cumene (2.5 mL) and AcOH (0.5 mL) are united under air in a 170 mL reactor equipped with Teflon screw cap. The reactor is then flushed with oxygen

atmosphere (1-2 min.), then sealed (tightly) and exposed to 130 (phenoxazine) or 150° C (phenothiazine) for 24 h. (magnetic stirring set to approx. 700 turns/min). The reactor is then cooled to room temperature. The crude is directly engaged (unless otherwise specified) on SiO₂ gel column chromatography for purification. The expected cross-coupling products are generally (but not always) the most apolar species of their respective reaction mixture, with Rf typically comprised between 0.3 and 0.7 in the given solvent systems.

2.5.3 Substrate Characterization



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₂₁NOS Exact Mass: 347,1344 Molecular Weight: 347,4732 m/z: 347.1344 (100.0%), 348.1377 (23.8%), 349.1302 (4.5%), 349.1411 (2.7%), 350.1335 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 76.04; H, 6.09; N, 4.03; O, 4.60; S, 9.23

3aa. From phenothiazine and 4-*tert*-butylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (17:3). Isolated yield: 63% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.74 (s, OH), 7.39 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.15 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.06 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz), 6.99 (dd, 2H, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 6.91 (~td, 2H, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz), 6.80 (~td, 2H, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.1 Hz), 6.05 (dd, 2H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz), 1.25 (s, 9H, *t*Bu).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.02 (s, C_{quat}), 143.68 (s, C_{quat}), 143.00 (s, C_{quat}), 127.40 (s, CH), 127.24 (s, CH), 126.85 (s, CH), 126.17 (s, CH), 125.66 (s, C_{quat}), 122.09 (s, CH), 118.35 (s, C_{quat}), 116.65 (s, CH), 115.33 (s, CH), 33.82 (s, C_{quat}), 31.29 (s, *t*Bu).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3401 (broad), 3189 (broad), 3060, 2960, 2866, 1587, 1572, 1503, 1461, 1443, 1364, 1345, 1308, 1285, 1238, 1216, 1172, 1158, 1044, 967, 925, 820, 729.
EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 347.1344 [C₂₂H₂₁NOS] ⁺⁺, measured 347.1375.



Chemical Formula: C₁₉H₁₅NO₂S Exact Mass: 321,0823 Molecular Weight: 321,3929 m/z: 321.0823 (100.0%), 322.0857 (20.5%), 323.0781 (4.5%), 323.0891 (2.0%) Elemental Analysis: C, 71.00; H, 4.70; N, 4.36; O, 9.96; S, 9.98

3ac. From phenothiazine and 4-methoxyphenol. Reaction temperature: 130° C. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO₂ gel column chromatography hexane/DCM (1:1) and a second time with hexane/ethyl acetate (4:1). Isolated yield: 35% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.47 (s, OH), 7.07 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 9.2 Hz), 7.00-6.97 (m, 3H), 6.93-6.88 (m, 2H), 6.81-6.78 (m, 3H), 6.09 (dd, 2H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz), 3.70 (s, 3H, OCH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.46 (s, C_{quat}), 149.23 (s, C_{quat}), 142.62 (s, C_{quat}), 127.23 (s, CH), 126.38 (s, C_{quat}), 126.13 (s, CH), 122.16 (s, CH), 118.19 (s, C_{quat}), 117.74 (s, CH), 116.17 (s, CH), 115.32 (s, CH), 115.30 (s, CH), 55.48 (s, OCH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3379 (broad), 3199 (broad), 2954, 2929, 2833, 1621, 1590, 1569, 1497, 1461, 1438, 1345, 1308, 1281, 1235, 1217, 1154, 1104, 1076, 1036, 975, 966, 929, 920, 849, 810, 781, 743, 736, 720.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 321.0823 [C₁₉H₁₅NO₂S]⁺⁺, measured 321.0848.



Chemical Formula: C₂₄H₁₇NOS Exact Mass: 367,1031 Molecular Weight: 367,4629 m/z: 367.1031 (100.0%), 368.1064 (26.0%), 369.0989 (4.5%), 369.1098 (3.2%), 370.1022 (1.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 78.45; H, 4.66; N, 3.81; O, 4.35; S, 8.73

3af. From phenothiazine and 4-phenylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (17:3). Isolated yield: 47% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.16 (s, OH), 7.74 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 7.65 (d, 2H, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.55 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.40 (t, 2H, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.28 (t, 1H, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.24 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.00 (dd, 2H, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz), 6.92 (~t, 2H, ³*J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.81 (~t, 2H, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz), 6.14 (d, 2H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 155.15 (s, C_{quat}), 142.74 (s, C_{quat}), 138.85 (s, C_{quat}), 133.09 (s, C_{quat}), 129.19 (s, CH), 128.86 (s, CH), 128.29 (s, CH), 127.28 (s, CH), 126.83 (s, CH), 126.20 (s, CH), 125.98 (s, CH), 122.20 (s, CH), 118.32 (s, C_{quat}), 117.83 (s, CH), 115.34 (s, CH). One C_{quat} is overlapped.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3383 (broad), 3220 (broad), 3062, 3032, 1589, 1574, 1509, 1484, 1459, 1442, 1313, 1296, 1283, 1271, 1232, 1205, 1162, 1111, 1077, 1042, 926, 910, 826, 748, 695.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 367.1031 [C₂₄H₁₇NOS]⁺⁺, measured 367.1056.



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₂₀CINOS Exact Mass: 381,0954 Molecular Weight: 381,9183 m/z: 381.0954 (100.0%), 383.0925 (32.0%), 382.0988 (23.8%), 384.0958 (7.6%), 383.0912 (4.5%), 383.1021 (2.7%), 385.0883 (1.4%), 384.0946 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 69.19; H, 5.28; CI, 9.28; N, 3.67; O, 4.19; S, 8.40

3ba. From 2-chlorophenothiazine and 4-*tert*-butylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/DCM (2:3). Isolated yield: 75% (white foam).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.89 (s, OH), 7.44 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.19 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.09 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.05-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.88-6.82 (m, 2H), 6.05 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 0.4 Hz), 5.98 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 1.26 (s, 9H, *t*Bu).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.78 (s, C_{quat}), 144.38 (s, C_{quat}), 144.01 (s, C_{quat}), 142.31 (s, C_{quat}), 131.67 (s, C_{quat}), 127.59 (s, CH), 127.52 (s, CH), 127.35 (s, CH), 127.26 (s, CH), 126.38 (s, CH), 125.14 (s, C_{quat}), 122.81(s, CH), 121.68 (s, CH), 118.14 (s, C_{quat}), 117.67 (s, C_{quat}), 116.86 (s, CH), 115.72 (s, CH), 114.73 (s, CH), 33.94 (s, C_{quat}), 31.31 (s, *t*Bu).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3361, 3172, 2963, 1591, 1567, 1504, 1459, 1439, 1392, 1363, 1312, 1300, 1285, 1238, 1220, 1159, 1126, 1106, 1039, 968, 944, 851, 831, 819, 803, 783, 748.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 381.0954 [C₂₂H₂₀ClNOS]⁺⁺, measured 381.1005.



Chemical Formula: C₂₃H₂₀F₃NOS Exact Mass: 415,1218 Molecular Weight: 415,4712 m/z: 415.1218 (100.0%), 416.1251 (24.9%), 417.1176 (4.5%), 417.1285 (3.0%), 418.1209 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 66.49; H, 4.85; F, 13.72; N, 3.37; O, 3.85; S, 7.72

3ca. From 2-trifluorophenothiazine and 4-*tert*-butylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (18:2 to 17:3). Isolated yield: 87% (yellow sticky foam).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.91 (s, OH), 7.43 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.09 (m, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz), 6.95 (~td, 1H, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz), 6.80 (~td, 1H, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz), 6.20 (s, 1H), 6.05 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz), 1.25 (s, 9H, *t*Bu).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.69 (s, C_{quat}), 143.97 (s, C_{quat}), 143.52 (s, C_{quat}), 142.12 (s, C_{quat}), 127.77 (s, CH), 127.75 (q, ²*J* = 31.9 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.37 (s, CH), 127.29 (s, CH), 126.36 (s, CH), 124.84 (s, C_{quat}), 124.16 (s, C_{quat}), 123.87 (q, ^{*1*}*J* = 273.5 Hz, C_{quat}), 122.90 (s, CH), 118.50 (q, ³*J* = 3.6 Hz, CH), 117.37 (s, C_{quat}), 116.85 (s, CH), 115.68 (s, CH), 110.70 (q, ³*J* = 4.6 Hz, CH), 33.86 (s, C_{quat}), 31.20 (s, *t*Bu).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.80 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3412 (broad), 2962, 2907, 2870, 1602, 1570, 1507, 1467, 1442, 1411, 1365, 1326, 1286, 1272, 1236, 1212, 1197, 1164, 1102, 1086, 1041, 970, 948, 875, 818, 745, 733.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 415.1218 [$C_{23}H_{20}F_3NOS$]⁺⁺, measured 415.1219.



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₂₁NOS Exact Mass: 347,1344 Molecular Weight: 347,4732 m/z: 347.1344 (100.0%), 348.1377 (23.8%), 349.1302 (4.5%), 349.1411 (2.7%), 350.1335 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 76.04; H, 6.09; N, 4.03; O, 4.60; S, 9.23

3ae. From phenothiazine and 3-*tert*-butylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (17:3). Isolated yield: 33% (yellow sticky foam).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.94 (s, OH), 7.14 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, 1H, ${}^{3}J = 8.2$ Hz, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.97 (dd, 2H, ${}^{3}J = 7.6$ Hz, J = 1.6 Hz), 6.88 (~td, ${}^{3}J = 7.8$ Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (~td, ${}^{3}J = 7.4$ Hz, J = 1.1 Hz, 2H), 6.03 (dd, 2H, ${}^{3}J = 8.2$ Hz, J = 1.0 Hz), 1.31 (s, 9H, *t*Bu).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.76 (s, C_{quat}), 153.10 (s, C_{quat}), 142.89 (s, C_{quat}), 130.55 (s, CH), 127.18 (s, CH), 126.18 (s, CH), 123.64 (s, C_{quat}), 122.16 (s, CH), 118.22 (s, C_{quat}), 118.01 (s, CH), 115.24 (s, CH), 113.97 (s, CH), 34.42 (s, C_{quat}), 31.06 (s, CH₃, *t*Bu).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3539, 3494, 3062, 2958, 2864, 1574, 1506, 1481, 1459, 1443, 1437, 1394, 1363, 1297, 1269, 1256, 1234, 1198, 1172, 1124, 1093, 1072, 1041, 945, 914, 901, 884, 831, 815, 729, 659.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 347.1344 [$C_{22}H_{21}NOS$]⁺⁺, measured 347.1359.



Chemical Formula: C₂₀H₁₇NOS Exact Mass: 319,1031 Molecular Weight: 319,4201 m/z: 319.1031 (100.0%), 320.1064 (21.6%), 321.0989 (4.5%), 321.1098 (2.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 75.20; H, 5.36; N, 4.39; O, 5.01; S, 10.04

3ag. From phenothiazine and 3,5-dimethylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (17:3). Isolated yield: 84%.

Ortho-functionalized product: 52% isolated yield (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.67 (s, OH), 6.94 (dd, 2H, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz), 6.86 (~td, 2H, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz), 6.77-6.72 (m, 4H), 6.00 (d, 2H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz), 2.28 (s, CH₃), 2.07 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 155.72 (s, C_{quat}), 142.19 (s, C_{quat}), 139.36 (s, C_{quat}), 138.00 (s, C_{quat}), 127.75 (s, CH), 126.53 (s, CH), 123.24 (s, C_{quat}), 123.09 (s, CH), 122.49 (s, CH), 118.59 (s, C_{quat}), 115.44 (s, CH), 115.17 (s, CH), 21.42 (s, CH₃), 17.41 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3479 (broad), 2920 (broad), 1619, 1571, 1499, 1460, 1441, 1334, 1311, 1247, 1206, 1156, 1042, 968, 928, 840, 738.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 319.1031 [C₂₀H₁₇NOS] ^{•+}, measured 319.1035.

Para-functionalized product: 32% isolated yield (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.62 (s, OH), 6.92 (d, 2H, ³*J* = 6.8 Hz), 6.85 (~t, 2H, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz), 6.75 (~t, 2H, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.72 (s, 2H), 5.85 (d, 2H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz), 2.02 (s, 2*CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 156.98 (s, C_{quat}), 141.12 (s, C_{quat}), 138.42 (s, C_{quat}), 127.98 (s, C_{quat}), 127.55 (s, CH), 126.25 (s, CH), 122.18 (s, CH), 117.28 (s, C_{quat}), 115.97 (s, CH), 113.75 (s, CH), 17.53 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3572, 1595, 1459, 1436, 1312, 1243, 1182, 1144, 1031, 853, 747.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 319.1031 [C₂₀H₁₇NOS] ^{•+}, measured 319.1036.



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₂₀CINOS Exact Mass: 381,0954 Molecular Weight: 381,9183 m/z: 381.0954 (100.0%), 383.0925 (32.0%), 382.0988 (23.8%), 384.0958 (7.6%), 383.0912 (4.5%), 383.1021 (2.7%), 385.0883 (1.4%), 384.0946 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 69.19; H, 5.28; CI, 9.28; N, 3.67; O, 4.19; S, 8.40

3bh. From 2-chlorophenothiazine and thymol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (17:3) then a second time with hexane/DCM (3:1). Isolated yield: 83%.

Ortho-functionalized product: 31% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.12 (s, OH), 7.24 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.96 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.56 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz), 6.93-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.82-6.78 (m, 2H), 5.92 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz), 5.82 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 3.31 (septuplet, 1H, ³*J* = 6.8 Hz), 2.10 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.23 (d, 1*CH₃, ³*J* = 6.8 Hz), 1.21 (d, 1*CH₃, ³*J* = 6.8 Hz).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.43 (s, C_{quat}), 142.79 (s, C_{quat}), 140.54 (s, C_{quat}), 134.23 (s, C_{quat}), 133.99 (s, C_{quat}), 131.48 (s, C_{quat}), 127.55 (s, CH), 127.21 (s, CH), 126.18 (s, CH), 126.12 (s, CH), 125.18 (s, C_{quat}), 122.73 (s, CH), 122.08 (s, CH), 121.54 (s, CH), 118.14 (s, C_{quat}), 117.61 (s, C_{quat}), 115.02 (s, CH), 114.03 (s, CH), 26.24 (s, CH), 22.74 (s, CH₃), 22.46 (s, CH₃), 16.85 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3481 (broad), 3058, 2963, 2925, 2869, 1611, 1590, 1566, 1499, 1483, 1455, 1438, 1424, 1393, 1345, 1285, 1266, 1239, 1192, 1168, 1145, 1127, 1104, 1081, 1067, 1043, 978, 952, 942, 851, 817, 801, 778, 745, 713, 670.

ESI H.R. mass spectrometry: m/z calc. $381.0954 [C_{22}H_{20}CINOS]^{++}$, measured 381.0970.

Para-functionalized product: 52% (yellow sticky solid)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.75 (s, OH), 7.02-6.98 (m, 3H), 6.93-6.89 (m, 2H), 6.85-6.80 (m, 2H), 5.99 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz), 5.88 (d, 1H, J = 2.4 Hz), 3.21 (septuplet, 1H, ${}^{3}J = 6.8$ Hz), 1.98 (s, CH₃), 1.16 (d, 6H, ${}^{3}J = 7.2$ Hz).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.58 (s, C_{quat}), 144.23 (s, C_{quat}), 141.98 (s, C_{quat}), 135.00 (s, C_{quat}), 134.81 (s, C_{quat}), 131.70 (s, C_{quat}), 128.54 (s, C_{quat}), 127.75 (s, CH), 127.64 (s, CH), 127.56 (s, CH), 126.43 (s, CH), 122.81 (s, CH), 121.64 (s, CH), 117.99 (s, CH), 117.61 (s, C_{quat}), 117.06 (s, C_{quat}), 115.08 (s, CH), 114.01 (s, CH), 26.28 (s, CH), 23.39 (s, CH₃), 16.78 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3526 (broad), 3425 (broad), 3059, 2960, 2924, 2868, 1616, 1591, 1565, 1508, 1460, 1439, 1411, 1392, 1341, 1293, 1236, 1160, 1126, 1100, 1041, 953, 909, 851, 797, 742.

ESI H.R. mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 381.0954 [$C_{22}H_{20}CINOS$]⁺⁺, measured 381.0950.



Chemical Formula: C₁₉H₁₂F₃NOS Exact Mass: 359,0592 Molecular Weight: 359,3649 m/z: 359.0592 (100.0%), 360.0625 (20.5%), 361.0550 (4.5%), 361.0659 (2.0%) Elemental Analysis: C, 63.50; H, 3.37; F, 15.86; N, 3.90; O, 4.45; S, 8.92

3cb. From 2-trifluorophenothiazine and phenol. The crude is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (9:1) in order to collect the ortho isomer, then with hexane/ethyl acetate (8:2) in order to collect the para isomer. Both are white to very slightly yellow sticky solids. Overall isolated yield: 67%.

Ortho-functionalized product: 38%.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.18 (s, OH), 7.43 (ddd, ${}^{3}J \sim {}^{3}J \sim 7.8$ Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 7.8$ Hz, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7. 11 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.0$ Hz, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 7.6$ Hz, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 7.5$ Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (ddd, ${}^{3}J \sim {}^{3}J \sim 7.8$ Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (ddd, ${}^{3}J \sim {}^{3}J \sim 7.5$ Hz, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.0$ Hz, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 155.35 (s, C_{quat}), 143.32 (s, C_{quat}), 141.96 (s, C_{quat}), 131.04 (s, CH), 130.81 (s, CH), 127.80 (q, ${}^{2}J$ = 31.7 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.70 (s, CH), 126.95 (s, CH), 126.36 (s, CH), 125.58 (s, C_{quat}), 124.16 (broad s, C_{quat}), 123.87 (q, ${}^{1}J$ = 273.2 Hz, C_{quat}), 122.94 (s, CH), 121.29 (s, CH), 118.56 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.7 Hz, CH), 117.37 (s, CH), 115.67 (s, CH), 110.64 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 4.4 Hz, CH). One C_{quat} line is overlapped.

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.78 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3413, 3068, 1592, 1501, 1488, 1473, 1439, 1409, 1328, 1290, 1255, 1229, 1202, 1160, 1142, 1112, 1100, 1089, 1044, 1028, 960, 938, 925, 871, 860, 818, 804, 749, 731, 722, 711, 704.

EI mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 359 $[C_{19}H_{12}F_3NOS]^{++}$, measured 359.

Para-functionalized product: 28%.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.01 (s, OH), 7.24 (AA' half of AA'BB' 4 spin system, lines: 7.2639, 7.2558, 7.2508, 7.2389, 7.2338, 7.2257, 2H), 7.20 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (BB' half of AA'BB' 4 spin system, lines: 7.0758, 7.0676, 7.0620, 7.0507, 7.0457, 7.0369, 2H), 7.02 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (~ddd, ³*J* ~ ³*J* ~ 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (~ddd, ³*J* ~ ³*J* ~ 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 157.66 (s, C_{quat}), 144.66 (s, C_{quat}), 143.14 (s, C_{quat}), 131.58 (s, CH), 130.01 (s, C_{quat}), 127.67 (q, ²*J* = 31.7 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.64 (s, CH), 127.12 (s, CH), 126.52 (s, CH), 124.22 (q, *J* = 1.5 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.77 (q, ^{*1*}*J* = 272.5 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.03 (s, CH), 118.65 (q, ³*J* = 3.7 Hz, CH), 117.77 (s, CH), 117.41 (s, C_{quat}), 115.85 (s, CH), 110.66 (q, ³*J* = 4.4 Hz, CH).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.80 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3391 (very broad), 3066, 1600, 1568, 1509, 1467, 1440, 1410, 1326, 1249, 1162, 1116, 1088, 1043, 1014, 962, 936, 921, 871, 841, 814, 791, 744, 719, 699, 675.

EI mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 359 $[C_{19}H_{12}F_3NOS]^{++}$, measured 359.



Chemical Formula: C₂₀H₁₄F₃NOS Exact Mass: 373,0748 Molecular Weight: 373,3915 m/z: 373.0748 (100.0%), 374.0782 (21.6%), 375.0706 (4.5%), 375.0815 (2.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 64.33; H, 3.78; F, 15.26; N, 3.75; O, 4.28; S, 8.59

3cj. From 2-trifluoromethylphenothiazine and *p*-cresol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (9:1). Isolated yield: 99% (white to light yellow, foamy to crispy solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.92 (s, OH), 7.22 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.07 (m, 3H), 7.02 (dd, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (~td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (~td, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.00 (s, C_{quat}), 143.34 (s, C_{quat}), 142.06 (s, C_{quat}), 131.21 (s, CH), 130.84 (s, CH), 130.31 (s, C_{quat}), 127.79 (q, ${}^{2}J$ = 31.9 Hz, CF₃-C_{quat}), 127.70 (s, CH), 126.93 (s, CH), 126.32 (s, CH), 125.21 (s, C_{quat}), 124.23 (s, C_{quat}), 123.89 (q, ${}^{1}J$ = 272.6 Hz, C_{quat}, CF₃), 122.90 (s, CH), 118.52 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.6 Hz, CH), 117.47 (s, C_{quat}), 117.02 (s, CH), 115.82 (s, CH), 110.78 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 4.6 Hz, CH), 19.79 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.70 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3449, 2927, 1593, 1572, 1505, 1469, 1440, 1408, 1386, 1326, 1306, 1282, 1260, 1230, 1214, 1161, 1113, 1086, 1043, 970, 953, 942, 923, 867, 813, 797, 770, 742, 717, 657.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 373.0748 [C₂₀H₁₄F₃NOS]⁺⁺, measured 373.0751.



Chemical Formula: C₂₁H₁₉NOS Exact Mass: 333,1187 Molecular Weight: 333,4467 m/z: 333.1187 (100.0%), 334.1221 (22.7%), 335.1145 (4.5%), 335.1254 (2.5%), 336.1179 (1.0%) Elemental Analysis: C, 75.64; H, 5.74; N, 4.20; O, 4.80; S, 9.62

3ai. From phenothiazine and 3,4,5-trimethylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (18:2 to 15:5). Isolated yield: 99% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.40 (s, OH), 6.94 (dd, 2H, ³*J* = 7.2.Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 6.86 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 1.8 Hz), 6.84 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, *J* = 1.8 Hz), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.75 (td, 2H, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz), 5.97 (dd, 2H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz), 2.25 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.09 (s, 6H, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.62 (s, C_{quat}), 142.00 (s, C_{quat}), 137.27 (s, C_{quat}), 135.82 (s, C_{quat}), 127.26 (s, CH), 126.64 (s, C_{quat}), 126.03 (s, CH), 123.04 (s, C_{quat}), 121.98 (s, CH), 118.11 (s, C_{quat}), 115.45 (s, CH), 114.97 (s, CH), 20.51 (s, CH₃), 15.24 (s, CH₃), 14.16 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3448 (bs), 3290 (bs), 3054 (bs), 2920, 2856, 1595, 1579, 1463, 1442, 1434, 1374, 1336, 1300, 1236, 1210, 1172, 1126, 1106, 1073, 1041, 917, 860, 780, 748.

IE-GCMS: m/z calc. $[C_{21}H_{19}NOS]^{+}$: 333.1 (100%), 334.4 (22.7), 335.1 (4.5), measured: 331.1 (100%), 334.1 (24.1), 335.1 (7.3).



Chemical Formula: C₂₁H₁₈CINOS Exact Mass: 367,0798 Molecular Weight: 367,8917 m/z: 367.0798 (100.0%), 369.0768 (32.0%), 368.0831 (22.7%), 370.0802 (7.3%), 369.0756 (4.5%), 369.0865 (2.5%), 371.0726 (1.4%), 370.0789 (1.0%) Elemental Analysis: C, 68.56; H, 4.93; Cl, 9.64; N, 3.81; O, 4.35; S, 8.72

3bi. From 2-chloro-phenothiazine and 3,4,5-trimethylphenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (9:1). Isolated yield: 65% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.56 (s, OH), 6.99 (d, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (dd, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (~td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.78 (aromatic area, 3H), 5.99 (dd, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 2.27 (s, CH₃), 2.11 (s, CH₃), 2.10 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.42 (s, C_{quat}), 143.50 (s, C_{quat}), 141.29 (s, C_{quat}), 137.82 (s, C_{quat}), 135.55 (s, C_{quat}), 131.65 (s, C_{quat}), 127.53 (s, CH), 127.34 (s, CH), 126.95 (s, C_{quat}), 126.21 (s, CH), 122.70 (s, CH), 122.48 (s, C_{quat}), 121.51 (s, CH), 117.98 (s, C_{quat}), 117.47 (s, C_{quat}), 115.51 (s, CH), 115.39 (s, CH), 114.29 (s, CH), 20.55 (s, CH₃), 15.25 (s, CH₃), 14.05 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3474 (broad), 3312 (broad), 3058, 2921, 2855, 1583, 1566, 1464, 1437, 1393, 1337, 1301, 1287, 1234, 1211, 1172, 1126, 1107, 1071, 1041, 1000, 951, 901, 850, 795, 769, 744, 706, 670.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 367.0798 [C₂₁H₁₈CINOS]⁺⁺, measured 367.0812.



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₁₈F₃NOS Exact Mass: 401,1061 Molecular Weight: 401,4446 m/z: 401.1061 (100.0%), 402.1095 (23.8%), 403.1019 (4.5%), 403.1128 (2.7%), 404.1053 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 65.82; H, 4.52; F, 14.20; N, 3.49; O, 3.99; S, 7.99

3ci. From 2-trifluoromethylphenothiazine and 3,4,5-trimethylphenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO₂ gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (9:1). Isolated yield: 99% (white to light yellow, foamy to crispy solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.62 (s, OH), 7.19 (d, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (~t, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 5.98 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.27 (s, CH₃), 2.12 (s, CH₃), 2.10 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.52 (s, C_{quat}), 142.78 (s, C_{quat}), 141.32 (s, C_{quat}), 137.94 (s, C_{quat}), 135.49 (s, C_{quat}), 127.83 (q, ²*J* = 31.0 Hz, CF₃-C_{quat}), 127.80 (s, CH), 126.95 (s, C_{quat}), 126.91 (s, CH), 126.30 (s, CH), 124.20 (~q, ⁴*J* = 1.5 Hz, C_{quat}), 123. 90 (q, ¹*J*)

= 272.6 Hz, C_{quat}, CF₃), 122.90 (s, CH), 122.28 (s, C_{quat}), 118.48 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.6 Hz, CH), 117.50 (s, C_{quat}), 115.48 (s, CH), 115.44 (s, CH), 110.41 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.6 Hz, CH), 20.54 (s, CH₃), 15.23 (s, CH₃), 14.01 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.62 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3499 (small broad), 3419 (small broad), 2921, 1604, 1588, 1570, 1496, 1469, 1441, 1411, 1325, 1303, 1246, 1210, 1164, 1143, 1119, 1085, 1040, 1001, 955, 904, 872, 814, 775, 744, 674.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 401.1061 [C₂₂H₁₈F₃NOS]⁺⁺, measured 401.1068.



Chemical Formula: C₂₃H₂₁NO₂S Exact Mass: 375,1293 Molecular Weight: 375,4833 m/z: 375.1293 (100.0%), 376.1327 (24.9%), 377.1251 (4.5%), 377.1360 (3.0%), 378.1285 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 73.57; H, 5.64; N, 3.73; O, 8.52; S, 8.54

3di. From 2-acetylphenothiazine and 3,4,5-trimethylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (18:2 to 15:5). Isolated yield: 92% (yellow foam).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.48 (s, OH), 7.40 (dd, 1H, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 7.10 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 6.97 (dd, 1H, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 6.89-6.85 (m, 1H), 6.79-6.76 (m, 2H), 6.50 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 5.94 (dd, 1H, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 196.77 (s, C_{quat}), 152.61 (s, C_{quat}), 142.14 (s, C_{quat}), 141.46 (s, C_{quat}), 137.58 (s, C_{quat}), 135.84 (s, C_{quat}), 135.56 (s, C_{quat}), 127.74 (s, CH), 126.76 (s, C_{quat}), 126.16 (s, CH), 126.00 (s, CH), 125.57 (s, C_{quat}), 123.26 (s, CH), 122.65 (s,

C_{quat}), 122.38 (s, CH), 117.23 (s, C_{quat}), 115.51 (s, CH), 115.27 (s, CH), 112.66 (s, CH), 26.37 (s, CH₃), 20.56 (s, CH₃), 15.27 (s, CH₃), 14.08 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3313 (broad), 3061, 2919, 1654 (carbonyl), 1587, 1557, 1465, 1440, 1404, 1356, 1332, 1300, 1237, 1162, 1129, 1110, 1072, 1041, 995, 934, 880, 852, 805, 773, 748.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 375.1293 [$C_{23}H_{21}NO_2S$]⁺⁺, measured 375.1318.



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₁₈N₂OS Exact Mass: 358,1140 Molecular Weight: 358,4561 m/z: 358.1140 (100.0%), 359.1173 (23.8%), 360.1098 (4.5%), 360.1207 (2.7%), 361.1131 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 73.71; H, 5.06; N, 7.82; O, 4.46; S, 8.95

3ei. From 2-cyano-phenothiazine and 3,4,5-trimethylphenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO₂ gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (8:2). Isolated yield: 98% (bright yellow solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.61 (s, OH), 7.19 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (dd, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (~td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.06 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (d, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, CH₃), 2.11 (s, 6H, 2*CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.26 (s, C_{quat}), 142.65 (s, C_{quat}), 140.86 (s, C_{quat}), 138.05 (s, C_{quat}), 135.54 (s, C_{quat}), 127.97 (s, CH), 127.10 (s, CH), 126.31 (s, CH), 126.06 (s, C_{quat}), 125.59 (s, CH), 122.99 (s, CH), 122.00 (s, C_{quat}), 118.72 (s, C_{quat}), 117.02 (s, C_{quat}), 116.21 (s, CH), 115.69 (s, CH), 115.42 (s, CH), 109.47 (s, C_{quat}), 20.57 (s, CH₃), 15.26 (s, CH₃), 14.02 (s, CH₃). One C_{quat} line is overlapped.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3362 (large broad), 2916, 2857, 2231 (medium sharp, nitrile), 1589, 1555, 1492, 1460, 1439, 1419, 1399, 1333, 1300, 1265, 1240, 1127, 1108, 1071, 1062, 1042, 998, 985, 936, 862, 847, 810, 801, 774, 745, 713.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 358.1140 [C₂₂H₁₈N₂OS]⁺⁺, measured 358.1149.



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₂₁NO₂ Exact Mass: 331,1572 Molecular Weight: 331,4076 m/z: 331.1572 (100.0%), 332.1606 (23.8%), 333.1639 (2.7%) Elemental Analysis: C, 79.73; H, 6.39; N, 4.23; O, 9.66

3fa. From phenoxazine and 4-*t*Butyl-phenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO₂ gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (9:1). Isolated yield: 64% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.63 (s, OH), 7.37 (dd, ³J = 8.5 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, ³J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.70-6.59 (aromatic area, 6H), 5.81 (second order system, lines: 5.8345, 5.8226, 5.8163, 5.8069, 5.8038, 5.7994, 5.7881, 2H), 1.26 (s, 9H, *t*Bu).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.51 (s, C_{quat}), 143.43 (s, C_{quat}), 143.33 (s, C_{quat}), 133.56 (s, C_{quat}), 127.85 (s, CH), 126.72 (s, CH), 123.58 (s, CH), 122.87 (s, C_{quat}), 120.83 (s, CH), 117.19 (s, CH), 114.91 (s, CH), 112.63 (s, CH), 33.82 (s, C_{quat}), 31.27 (s, 3*CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3445, 2957, 1591, 1506, 1486, 1460, 1323, 1293, 1274, 1247, 1214, 1185, 1161, 1129, 1046, 835, 823, 746, 733, 713, 695.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: *m/z* calc. 331.1572 [C₂₂H₂₁NO₂]⁺⁺, measured 331.1585.



Chemical Formula: C₁₉H₁₅NO₃ Exact Mass: 305.1052 Molecular Weight: 305.3273 m/z: 305.1052 (100.0%), 306.1085 (20.5%), 307.1119 (2.0%) Elemental Analysis: C, 74.74; H, 4.95; N, 4.59; O, 15.72

3fc. From phenoxazine and 4-methoxyphenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (17:3). Isolated yield: 41% (yellow solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.37 (s, OH), 7.05 (d, ³J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, ³J = 8.8 Hz, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (aromatic area, 6H), 5.87 (m, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H, OCH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.25 (s, C_{quat}), 148.82 (s, C_{quat}), 143.26 (s, C_{quat}), 133.30 (s, C_{quat}), 123.68 (s, C_{quat}), 123.58 (s, CH), 120.94 (s, CH), 118.27 (s, CH), 116.14 (s, CH), 115.69 (s, CH), 114.92 (s, CH), 112.80 (s, CH), 55.50 (s, OCH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3449, 3059 (board small signal), 2934 (bss), 2843 (ss), 1591, 1483, 1464, 1448, 1329, 1293, 1277, 1249, 1228, 1200, 1172, 1145, 1122, 1087, 1033, 973, 924, 864, 840, 821, 795.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 305.1052 [C₁₉H₁₅NO₃]⁺⁺, measured 305.1057.

OH

Chemical Formula: C₂₄H₁₇NO₂ Exact Mass: 351.1259 Molecular Weight: 351.3973 m/z: 351.1259 (100.0%), 352.1293 (26.0%), 353.1326 (3.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 82.03; H, 4.88; N, 3.99; O, 9.11 **3ff.** From phenoxazine and *p*-phenylphenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO₂ gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (9:1). Isolated yield: 44% (white to light yellow, foamy to crispy solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.05 (s, OH), 7.71 (dd, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (t, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (t, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (aromatic area, 6H), 5.91 (m, 2H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.77 (s, C_{quat}), 143.31 (s, C_{quat}), 138.88 (s, C_{quat}), 133.39 (s, C_{quat}), 132.88 (s, C_{quat}), 129.58 (s, CH), 128.83 (s, CH), 128.22 (s, CH), 126.81 (s, CH), 125.96 (s, CH), 124.12 (s, C_{quat}), 123.64 (s, CH), 121.00 (s, CH), 118.31 (s, CH), 114.98 (s, CH), 112.80 (s, CH).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3409, 3033 (small signal), 1745 (broad small signal), 1590, 1475, 1464, 1410, 1330, 1292, 1270, 1240, 1200, 1177, 1153, 1127, 1094, 1077, 1044, 915, 887, 861, 844, 758, 747, 731, 694.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 351.1259 [C₂₄H₁₇NO₂]⁺⁺, measured 351.1248.



Chemical Formula: C₂₁H₁₉NO₂ Exact Mass: 317,1416 Molecular Weight: 317,3811 m/z: 317.1416 (100.0%), 318.1449 (22.7%), 319.1483 (2.5%) Elemental Analysis: C, 79.47; H, 6.03; N, 4.41; O, 10.08

3fi. From phenoxazine and 3,4,5-trimethylphenol. The crude mixture is purified firstly by three sets of double crystallization from toluene. The remaining organic layers are purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (9:1). Isolated yield: 82% (colorless to light yellow crystals).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.32 (s, OH), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.66-6.56 (aromatic area, 6H), 5.70 (second order system, lines: 5.7185, 5.7160, 5.7059, 5.6984, 5.6953, 5.6896, 5.6827, 5.6740, 5.6702, 2H), 2.25 (s, CH₃), 2.10 (s, CH₃), 2.03 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.08 (s, C_{quat}), 143.25 (s, C_{quat}), 137.54 (s, C_{quat}), 136.83 (s, C_{quat}), 132.80 (s, C_{quat}), 126.42 (s, C_{quat}), 123.68 (s, CH), 120.79 (s, CH), 119.85 (s, C_{quat}), 115.84 (s, CH), 114.91 (s, CH), 112.12 (s, CH), 20.45 (s, CH₃), 15.09 (s, CH₃), 14.13 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3459, 3441, 3415, 2917, 1631, 1589, 1484, 1464, 1419, 1386, 1373, 1334, 1292, 1269, 1194, 1186, 1148, 1123, 1089, 1040, 997, 921, 904, 871, 862, 850, 805, 761, 739, 711, 682.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 317.1416 [C₂₁H₁₉NO₂]⁺⁺, measured 317.1437.



Chemical Formula: C₂₇H₂₈F₃NOS Exact Mass: 471,1844 Molecular Weight: 471,5775 m/z: 471.1844 (100.0%), 472.1877 (29.2%), 473.1802 (4.5%), 473.1911 (4.1%), 474.1835 (1.3%) Elemental Analysis: C, 68.77; H, 5.98; F, 12.09; N, 2.97; O, 3.39; S, 6.80

3ck. From 2-trifluoromethylphenothiazine and 2,4-tert-butylphenol. The reactor is cooled to room temperature and the crude mixture is filtrated with dichloromethane over a plug of silica gel. The concentrate is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/ethyl acetate (17:3). Isolated yield: 12% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 7.49 (broad s, OH), 7.23 (d, 1H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.12 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz), 7.08 (s, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz), 6.97 (~td, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (~td, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.27 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 6.15 (dd, 1H, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz), 1.40 (s, 18H, *t*Bu).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.00 (s, C_{quat}), 144.81 (s, C_{quat}), 143.36 (s, C_{quat}), 142.43 (s, C_{quat}), 130.89 (s, C_{quat}), 127.87 (s, CH), 127.64 (q, ${}^{2}J$ = 31.9 Hz, C_{quat}-CF₃), 127.24 (s, CH), 126.63 (s, CH), 126.06 (s, CH), 124.27 (s, C_{quat}), 123.79 (q, ${}^{1}J$ = 273.5 Hz, C_{quat}, CF₃), 123.05 (s, CH), 118.68 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.6 Hz, CH), 117.59 (s, C_{quat}), 115.85 (s, CH), 110.67 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.6 Hz, CH), 34.80 (s, C_{quat}), 30.22 (s, *t*Bu).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -62.86 (s, CF₃).

IR: 3624, 3066, 2966 (broad), 2923 (broad), 2872 (broad), 1588, 1567, 1467, 1428, 1409, 1361, 1322, 1227, 1159, 1141, 1090, 1043, 995, 956, 875, 813, 773, 785, 717, 656.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 471.1844 [C₂₇H₂₈F₃NOS] ^{•+}, measured 471.1861.



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₂₁NOS Exact Mass: 347,1344 Molecular Weight: 347,4732 m/z: 347.1344 (100.0%), 348.1377 (23.8%), 349.1302 (4.5%), 349.1411 (2.7%), 350.1335 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 76.04; H, 6.09; N, 4.03; O, 4.60; S, 9.23

4fl. From phenoxazine and 4-tButyl-thiophenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO₂ gel column chromatography hexane/Ethyl Acetate (98:2). Isolated yield: 16% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 7.91 (s, NH, satellites: ~0.4% integration, d, ¹*J*_{1*H*-15*N*} = 94.2 Hz), 7.35 (half of AA'BB' pattern, lines: 7.3706, 7.3643, 7.3593, 7.3480, 7.3430, 7.3367, 2H), 7.12 (other half of AA'BB' pattern, lines: 7.1454, 7.1391, 7.1341, 7.1228, 7.1178, 7.1115, 2H), 6.89 (dd, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (~dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.74-6.69 (aromatic area, 2H), 6.64-6.59 (aromatic area, 3H), 1.24 (s, 3*CH₃).

 13 C { 1 H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 148.73 (s, C_{quat}), 143.41 (s, C_{quat}), 142.63 (s, C_{quat}), 134.69 (s, C_{quat}), 132.61 (s, C_{quat}), 131.22 (s, C_{quat}), 131.10 (s, CH), 127.31 (s, CH),

126.21 (s, CH), 123.86 (s, CH), 121.25 (s, CH), 120.59 (s, CH), 116.26 (s, CH), 114.77 (s, CH), 114.76 (s, CH), 114.53 (s, C_{quat}), 34.13 (s, C_{quat}), 30.96 (s, 3*CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3383, 3058, 2961, 2923, 2865, 1586, 1571, 1490, 1459, 1398, 1362, 1285, 1274, 1245, 1214, 1197, 1179, 1152, 1117, 1106, 1078, 1062, 1030, 1011, 951, 922, 854, 835, 820, 774, 748, 721.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 347.1344 [C₂₂H₂₁NOS]⁺⁺, measured 347.1348.



Chemical Formula: C₂₆H₂₂N₂O Exact Mass: 378,1732 Molecular Weight: 378,4657 m/z: 378.1732 (100.0%), 379.1766 (28.1%), 380.1799 (3.8%) Elemental Analysis: C, 82.51; H, 5.86; N, 7.40; O, 4.23

5fm. From phenoxazine and 4-*t*Butyl-thiophenol. The crude mixture is purified by SiO_2 gel column chromatography hexane/toluene (8:2). Isolated yield: 5% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 7.61 (s, NH, satellites: ~0.4% integration, d, ¹J_{1H-15N} = 90.4 Hz), 7.23 (d, ³J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (dd, ³J = 8.5 Hz, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05-6.98 (aromatic area, 5H), 6.68-6.65 (aromatic area, 2H), 6.62 (second order pattern, lines: 6.6424, 6.6392, 6.6311, 6.6242, 6.6210, 6.6179, 6.6148, 6.6079, 6.5991, 6.5966, 4H), 5.91 (second order pattern, lines: 5.9292, 5.9198, 5.9117, 5.9092, 5.9029, 5.8960, 5.8872, 5.8841, 2H), 2.24 (s, CH₃), 2.21 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 143.69 (s, C_{quat}), 141.07 (s, C_{quat}), 140.17 (s, C_{quat}), 133.15 (s, C_{quat}), 130.74 (s, CH), 129.96 (s, CH), 129.89 (s, C_{quat}), 129.66 (s, C_{quat}), 129.34 (s, CH), 125.11 (s, C_{quat}), 123.44 (s, CH), 120.99 (s, CH), 119.83 (s, CH), 116.28 (s, CH), 114.87 (s, CH), 112.95 (s, CH), 20.29 (s, CH₃), 19.90 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3377, 2917, 2846, 1607, 1590, 1512, 1485, 1460, 1444, 1330, 1315, 1292, 1272, 1236, 1210, 1151, 1131, 1106, 1044, 823, 811, 798, 769, 736, 696, 659.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 378.1732 [C₂₆H₂₂N₂O]⁺⁺, measured 378.1742.



Chemical Formula: C₂₇H₁₇F₃N₂S Exact Mass: 458,1065 Molecular Weight: 458,4975 m/z: 458.1065 (100.0%), 459.1098 (29.2%), 460.1022 (4.5%), 460.1132 (4.1%), 461.1056 (1.3%) Elemental Analysis: C, 70.73; H, 3.74; F, 12.43; N, 6.11; S, 6.99

6cn. From 2-trifluoromethylphenothiazine and 2-phenylindole. The crude mixture is purified by SiO₂ gel column chromatography. Isolated yield: 75% (white solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 12.04 (s, NH), 7.90 (d, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (t, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.26 (aromatic area, 4H), 7.18-7.08 (aromatic area, 3H), 6.90 (2nd order m, 2H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (2nd order m, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 143.98 (s, C_{quat}), 142.59 (s, C_{quat}), 135.06 (s, C_{quat}), 133.19 (s, C_{quat}), 130.21 (s, C_{quat}), 129.02 (s, CH), 128.41 (s, CH), 128.03 (s, CH), 127.91 (q, ${}^{2}J$ = 31.7 Hz, CF₃-C_{quat}), 127.48 (s, CH), 126.81 (s, CH), 126.14 (s, CH), 125.41 (s, C_{quat}), 125.11 (s, C_{quat}), 123.67 (q, ${}^{1}J$ = 273.2 Hz, CF₃, C_{quat}), 123.54 (s, CH), 123.05 (s, CH), 120.55 (s, CH), 119.22 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 4.4 Hz, CH), 118.61 (s, C_{quat}), 117.61 (s, CH), 116.07 (s, CH), 112.62 (s, CH), 111.57 (s, C_{quat}), 111.03 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.7 Hz, CH).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.75 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3461, 3061, 1601, 1587, 1567, 1487, 1464, 1450, 1441, 1411, 1373, 1323, 1284, 1249, 1170, 1141, 1110, 1093, 1080, 1038, 1010, 950, 893, 876, 819, 771, 752, 742, 717, 687, 653.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 458.1065 $[C_{27}H_{17}F_3N_2S]^{++}$, measured 458.1072.

2.5.4 References

[1] M.-L. Louillat, A. Biafora, F. Legros, F. W. Patureau, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 3505-3509.

Oxidative Cross-Dehydrogenative-Coupling Amination of Phenols with Phenothiazines: Periodate as the Unexpected Oxidant



*Part of this work has been published: "Reprinted with permission from Rongwei Jin, and Frederic W. Patureau, *Org. Lett.* **2016**, *18*, 4491-4493. Copyright © 2016 American Chemical Society"

3.1 Introduction

The aryl amines and phenols are important structural motif for series of function molecules in pharmaceutical agents and ligands in transition-metal catalysis.^[1] However, the synthesis of the aminated phenols is always difficult in the absence of metal catalyst. Since some metal free conditions were successfully achieved through aromatic amination reactions, which were assisted by either halo or triflate as leaving groups.^[2] Few examples were mentioned for the CDC amination reactions in transition-metal free conditions and most of the strategies required either a hazardous leaving group or an electrophile for amination.^[3] Cross-dehydrogenative couplings were considered as a promising strategy for the organic synthetic methods because of the removable prefunctionalization steps and less toxic side products.^[4,5] Molecular oxygen is the ideal oxidant for the redox amination reactions with the following advantages: abundance, low cost and environmental friendly by-products. However, aerobic oxidation methods frequently face significant limitations with respect to selectivity and scope, such as the cumene mediated metal-free amination method of phenols which we recently reported.^[6]



Scheme 1. A selection of hypervalent iodine mediated $C(sp^2)$ -N bond formation reactions

Chapter III:

Alternatively, hypervalent iodine reagents play a key role in the fields of dehydrogenative amination methodologies.^[7] The relatively benign character of iodine, such as the availability, the versatile redox activity, and its pronounced electrophilicity when in its higher oxidation state make it an effective approach for C-N bond formation protocols. Recent years, some outstanding cases of hypervalent iodine mediated dehydrogenative amination reactions were given by Antonchick,^[7a,b,c] Chang,^[8a] and DeBoeuf,^[8b] who have brought this paradigm beyond classical Ullmann and Buchwald-Hartwig reactions (Scheme 1).^[9] With respect to the limits of scope and the functional group tolerance in previous work, we decided to investigate novel amination methods of phenols with a kind of efficient hypervalent iodine oxidant (Scheme 2).



Scheme 2. Limits of previous cumene methods and perspective of hypervalent iodine

3.2 Results and discussion

The original target was concentrated on the development of novel conditions which might have chance to conduct the limited or beyond scope of previous work. With respect to the transition metal free reaction conditions, we started to search some alternative oxidants and solvents in order to achieve the goal. After careful consideration, the hypervalent iodine derivatives were selected as the (co-)oxidants and tested in the amination of phenols with phenothiazines and other *N*-containing reagents. With numerous optimizing experiments, we discovered the competitive reaction conditions and enlarged the scope of phenols which including some biofunctional molecules (Scheme 3).



Scheme 3. Periodate-mediated amination of phenols with phenothiazines

3.2.1 Optimization

The initial reaction we started was operated in the conditions of iodobenzene engaged and molecular oxygen. With the unsatisfied result we got, varieties of iodine substrates had been tested and finally the expected amination product **3aa** was obtained in 91% yield in the presence of periodate (entry 4, Table 1).^[10] To get the best condition, we investigated a further study of the optimized conditions. Therefore, the detail of the finally determined reaction situations was as follows: phenothiazine (1.0 mmol), phenol (3.0 mmol), periodate (0.5 mmol), dichloromethane (2.5 mL), acetic acid (0.5 mL) were concentrated and stirred in a sealed screw caps vessel under air at 40 °C for 24 h. In Table 1, we studied effects of oxidants, solvents, and temperature of this reaction.

We selected a series of either combination of iodine reagents with dioxygen or independent hypervalent iodine derivatives as the oxidants to run the amination reaction of phenols. Significantly, with the increase of the valance of iodine, the yields of product also raised up. And periodates became the best choice (entry 4). Much to our surprise, the cation made a difference to the reactivity of periodate, with the sodium salt being notably superior to the potassium analogue and lithium periodate almost quenching the reaction (entry 15).

Cumene was regard as an efficient solvent in the radical reaction and successfully performed in the previous project. However, it was notably that in the presence of periodate cumene was no longer an essential solvent at low temperature. Unfortunately, the widely used solvents such as THF and chlorobenzene (entry 7,8) almost extinguished the reaction. To our delight, dichloromethane won the position of solvent and even conducted the reaction in a good yield

Table 1: Optimization

| F ₃ C | S N H | + tBu | OH solv atm. te | dant vent mp. 24h | F ₃ C N | ОН |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|----------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| | 1a | 2a | | : | Baa tBu Saa | |
| entry ^a | oxidant (mol%) | solvent | cosolvent | atm (1 bar) | temp (°C) | yield ^b (%) |
| 1 | Ph-I (50) | cumene | AcOH | O_2 | 50 | - |
| 2^c | TBAI (50) | cumene | AcOH | O_2 | 50 | - |
| 3 | I ₂ (50) | cumene | AcOH | O_2 | 50 | trace |
| 4 | KIO ₄ (50) | cumene | AcOH | O ₂ | 50 | 91 |
| 5 | KIO ₄ (50) | cumene | AcOH | O_2 | rt | 56 |
| 6 ^{<i>c</i>} | KIO ₄ (50) | DCM | AcOH | O_2 | rt | 78 |
| 7^c | KIO ₄ (50) | THF | AcOH | O_2 | rt | trace |
| 8 ^{<i>c</i>} | KIO ₄ (50) | PhCl | AcOH | O_2 | rt | trace |
| 9 | KIO ₄ (50) | DCM | - | O_2 | rt | - |
| 10 | KIO ₄ (5) | DCM | AcOH | O_2 | rt | 5 |
| 11 | KIO ₄ (50) | DCM | AcOH | air | rt | 65 |
| 12 | KIO ₄ (50) | DCM | AcOH | air | 40 | 95 |
| 13 | KIO ₄ (50) | DCM | AcOH | N_2 | 40 | 90 |
| 14 | NaIO ₄ (50) | DCM | AcOH | air | 40 | 99 |
| 15 | LiIO ₄ (50) | DCM | AcOH | air | 40 | 10 |
| 16 | CuI (50) | cumene | AcOH | O_2 | 50 | trace |
| 17 | I ₂ O ₅ (50) | DCM | AcOH | air | 40 | 95 |

^{*a*}Reaction conditions: **1a** (1.0 mmol) and **2a** (3.0 mmol) in solvent (2.5 mL) and cosolvent (0.5 mL) for 24 h under O₂, N₂ or air. ^{*b*}Yield of isolated product. ^{*c*}TBAI = tetrabutylammonium iodide, DCM = dichloromethane, THF = tetrahydrofuran.

at room temperature (entry 6). In addition, the absence of acetic acid would also abandon the reaction (entry 9).

The moderate to high temperature increased the reactivity of most radical reactions. In the cumene/ O_2 procedure, it was a key point for the conversion of product. In contrast, periodate conducted the reaction well even at room temperature, perhaps it was due to the strong oxidative ability. To keep a balance of reactivity and decomposition of reagents, we selected the reaction temperature at 40 °C.

It's worthy to mention that iodine pentoxide performed very well in this amination reaction, too (entry 17). And the final optimized conditions were determined as follows (entry 14): **1a** (1.0 mmol), **2a** (3.0 mmol), NaIO₄ (0.5 mmol), dichloromethane (2.5 mL), and AcOH (0.5 mL) were assembled in a screw-cap vessel and stirred at 40 °C for 24 h. Then the mixture was purified on a column chromatography of SiO₂.

3.2.2 Scope and beyond scope limits

With the optimized conditions in hand, we engaged both the limited case of halogenated phenols and very electron-rich phenols with a reputed tendency to overoxidize and decompose (Scheme 4). To our delight, the tolerance for both sides is astonishing. Monohalogenated phenols such as chloro- and bromophenols are particularly well tolerated (**3ae**, **3bg**, and **3cg**). Moreover, multihalogenated phenols were also bore and conducted in a moderate yield of 31% (**3bh**). The phenols with very rich function groups were well tolerated, too. Most of them showed good to excellent yields, such as 4-methoxylphenol (**3ae**, **99%**), tetramethylphenol (**3bi**, 90%), or 2-naphthol (**3bk**, 84%).

Estrone^[11], the female hormone bioactive molecule, was also an interesting phenol derivative, albeit with moderate regio- and diastereoselectivity (**3bl** and **3bl'**). An exciting result occurred when we mixed 2-acetyl phenothiazine with estrone in the reaction conditions. The ¹H NMR data of products indicated that the more sterically congested regioisomer **3bl** displayed a probale OH–N H-bond stabilized axial chirality with a slight diastereomeric excess of $15\%(\pm 4\%)$, a low but encouraging diastereoselectivity for the development of future enatioselective versions of this reaction.



Scheme 4. Scope of periodate mediated amination of phenols (indole) ^{*a*}Conditions: 1 (1.0 mmol), 2 (3.0 mmol) in DCM (2.5 mL) and cosolvent AcOH (0.5 mL) under air at 40 °C for 24 h. ^{*b*}At 50 °C. ^{*c*}3bl: $de = 15\% \pm 4\%$ depending on line broadening, phase correction and concentration with ¹H NMR intergration.

In parallel, indole performed well and gave **3aj** in moderate yield of 68% which was also tolerated in the cumene method.

Except for the successfully purified scopes in Scheme 4, we still discovered several examples with moderate to good GC yields. Unfortunately, the TLC indicated that the spot of product was close either to phenol or to side product so that the target substrate could not be easily purified by column chromatography of SiO₂. Major of the challenging scope contained one or more halogen elements which make them hard in separation (Scheme 5).



Scheme 5. Scope for challenging purification and their ¹H NMR corrected yields ^{*a*}At 50 °C.

In contrast, very electron-deficient phenols, such as 4-trifluoromethyl phenol, 4-nitrophenol, and 4-cyanophenol are still completely unreactive with this novel method. The TLC and GC-MS data predicted that a strong decomposition of phenothiazine occurred. Similarly, electron-rich phenothiazines were also can't afford expected results. Fortunately, electron-netural 2-chlorophenothiazine conducted **3cg** in an acceptable yield of 36% (Scheme 6). So far, other *N*-reagents like diphenyl amine, carbazole, and *N*-phenylbenzenesulfonamide still remained challenging.



Scheme 6. Beyond scope and unexpected substrate: 3cg

Interestingly, we successfully demonstrate the robustness of this novel method with a multigram scale reaction, affording 3.17 g of **3ac** in one single batch (Scheme 7). This arguably constituted a notable advantage over the previous cumene method, particularly in terms of safety and practicality.



Scheme 7. Gram-Scale synthesis

3.2.3 Mechanistic studies and discussion

3.2.3.1 Controlling reactions and results

To gain an insight into the mechanism of this amination reaction, we conducted several parallel and kinetic experiments. Initially, we investigated phenol and phenol- d_5 under the standard conditions for the research of reaction rate (Scheme 8). The competition case between normal and deuterium-labeled phenols gave similar amount of amination products which were detected by crude NMR (KIE = 1.0). Interestingly, no significant H/D scrambling was observed, whether in the remaining reagents or in the substrates. Those results indicated

that the oxidation of phenol was not the rate-determining step of the reaction. However, phenothiazines were documented to own significantly low bond dissociation energy, and with the predicted pathways of cumene method, that the phenothiazine moiety was oxidized by periodate first then the reaction chain started.



Scheme 8. Deuterium scrambling experiment

Alternatively, we carried out the other reaction with deuterium-labeled dichloromethane (CD_2Cl_2) to investigate the effect of solvent. In this case we set 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene



Scheme 9. Solvent-deuterium labeling experiment and ¹⁹F NMR

(0.1 mL) as the standard solvent of ¹⁹F NMR (Scheme 9). The result showed that the hydrogen atom in dichloromethane had neglected effect on the reaction pathways.

Furthermore, a radical trapping reaction was also performed. To our surprise, the classical radical scavenger TEMPO (2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidine 1-oxyl, 1.5 equiv) was tolerated and provided **3ac** in a yield of more than 90%, which was consistent with the result of Xia in a related amination system (Scheme 10).^[12]



Scheme 10. Radical trapping experiments with TEMPO

3.2.3.2 Discussion

The unexpected result forecasted this periodate-mediated amination reaction probably underwent a nucleophile attack pathway rather than a radical one. And because of the sodium periodate exists in two different forms: sodium *meta*-periodate (NaIO₄) and sodium *ortho*-periodate (Na₂H₃IO₆), especially in the presence of AcOH, the exactly effective one for the reaction remained to be proved. Clearly, the electrophilic iodine center might play an important coordinative role at the oxygen and/or nitrogen atoms of reagents. Unfortunately, the missing direct evidence for those interactions forbade a detailed mechanism at this stage.
3.3 Conclusion and pespective

In conclusion, a mild metal free dehydrogenative amination method of phenol which operated at only 40 °C and air-insensitive condition was developed. And we were able to extend the scope to some more ubiquitous and challenging phenols, whether polyhalogenated or electron-rich, than the previously reported cumene method. Despite of some substrates were difficultly purified by standard chromatography, the yields of converted reagents ranged from good to excellent. Moreover, we established a series of hypervalent iodine reactant, particularly NaIO₄, were competent oxidants for the direct elaboration of molecular complexity in the frame of CDC reactions. Furthermore, the large scale synthesis in such mild conditions indicated the potential value of this reaction in industrial process.

The limitations of this periodate-mediated metal-free amination reaction were as follows: weak tolerance of E-poor phenols and E-rich phenothiazines, unique aminating reagents (only phenothiazine and derivatives worked, either diphenylamines or carbazoles still remained challenge). What's more, further mechanistic studies of this reaction are required to gain better understanding the role of the specialized oxidant, periodate. And we expect that periodates will promote the field of novel cross-dehydrogenative amination reactions in future. Respectively, we will keep searching other efficient and unique oxidants for those kinds of mild amination reactions.

3.4 References

- [1] a) F. He, B. M. Foxman, B. B. Snider, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 6417-6418; b) D. Parmar, E. Sugiono, S. Raja, M. Rueping, Chem. Rev. 2014, 114, 9047-9153; c) J. Zakzeski, P. C. A. Bruijnincx, A. L. Jongeriusm, B. M. Weckhuysen, Chem. Rev. 2010, 110, 3552-3599; d) D. R. Waring, G. Halla, The Chemistry and Application of Dyes, Plenum, New York, 1990.
- [2] a) L. Shi, M. Wang, C. -A. Fan, F. -M. Zhang, Y. -Q. Tu, Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3515-3517;
 b) Z. Liu, R. C. Larock, Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 4673-4675.
- [3] a) D. B. Ramachary, K. Ramakumar, V. V. Narayana, J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 1458-1463, b) W. Wu, Y. Zou, Y. Chen, J. Li, Z. Lu, W. Wei, T. Haung, X. Liu, Green Chem. 2012, 14, 363-370.
- [4] a) S. A. Girard, T. Knauber, C. -J. Li, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2014, 53, 74-100; b) M. Grzybowski, K. Skonieczny, H. Butenschön, D. T. Gryko, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2013, 52, 9900-9930; c) C. S. Yeung, V. M. Dong, *Chem. Rev.* 2011, 111, 1215-1292.
- [5] a) S. H. Cho, J. Y. Kim, J. Kwak, S. Chang, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2011, 40, 5068-5083; b) S.
 R. Waldvogel, S. Möhle, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2015, 54, 6398-6399; c) T. Morofuji, A.
 Shimizu, J. -I. Yoshida, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2015, 137, 9816-9819.
- [6] M. -L. Louillat-Habermeyer, R. Jin, F. W. Patureau, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 4102-4104.
- [7] a) R. Samanta, J. O. Bauer, C. Strohmann, A. P. Antonchick, *Org. Lett.* 2012, *14*, 5518-5521; b) S. Manna, A. P. Antonchick, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2014, *53*, 7324-7327; c) S. Manna, P. O. Serebrennikova, I. A. Utepova, A. P. Antonchick, O. N. Chupakhin, *Org. Lett.* 2015, *17*, 4588-4591; d) D. Liu, A. Lei, *Chem. -Asian J.* 2015, *10*, 806-823.
- [8] a) H. J. Kim, J. Kim, S. H. Cho, S. Chang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 16382-16385; b)
 A. A. Kantak, S. Potavathri, R. A. Barham, K. M. Romano, B. DeBoef, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 19960-19965.
- [9] a) D. S. Surry, S. L. Buchwald, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 6338-6361; b) J. F. Hartwig, Acc. Chem. Res. 2008, 41, 1534-1544.

- [10] a) F. Ammermüller, G. Magnus, Ann. Phys. 1833, 104, 514-525; b) R. Pappo, D. S. Allen, Jr., R. U. Lemieux, W. S. Johnson, J. Org. Chem. 1956, 21, 478-479; c) V. J. Shiner Jr., C. R. Wasmuth, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 37-42; d) D. Yang, C. Zhang, J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 4814-4818; e) Y. K. Chen, A. E. Lurain, P. J. Walsh, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 12225-12231; f) B. Plietker, M. Niggemann, Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3353-3356; g) W. Yu, Y. Mei, Y. Kang, Z. Hua, Z. Jin, Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 3217-3219; h) C. Palomo, M. Oiarbige, R. Halder, M. Kelso, E. Gomez-Bengoa, J. M. Garcia, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 9188-9189; i) H. Okumoto, K. Ohtsuka, S. Banjoya, Synlett 2007, 2007, 3201-3205; j) B. Das, M. Lingaiah, K. Damodar, N. Bhunia, Synthesis 2011, 2011, 2941-2944; k) P. Daw, R. Petakamsetty, A. Sarbajna, S. Laha, R. Ramapanicker, J. K. Bera, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 13987-13990.
- [11] a) I. Damljanovic, M. Vukicevic, R. D. Vukicevic, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 2007, *80*, 407-409; b) W. R. Slaunwhite Jr., L. Neely, *J. Org. Chem.* 1962, *27*, 1749-1752.
- [12] a) Y. Zhao, B. Huang, C. Yang, W. Xia, Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3326-3329; b) Y. Zhao, B. Huang, C. Yang, B. Gou, W. Xia, ACS Catal. 2017, 7, 2446-2451.

3.5 Experimental section

3.5.1 General Information

All reactions were carried out in **dried reaction vessels** with **sealed Teflon** screw caps under air, unless otherwise specified. NMR spectra were obtained on Bruker AMX 400 or on Bruker Avance 600 systems using CDCl₃ or (CD₃)₂SO as solvents, with proton and carbon resonances at 400/600 MHz and 101/151 MHz, respectively. Coupling constants (J) are quoted in Hz. Flash chromatography was performed on silica gel (40-63 mesh) by standard technique. Routine GC-MS spectra were recorded on a Bruker 436-GC/SCION SQ Premium EI, 230 V. HR-MS data were determined on a WATERS GCT-PremierTM mass spectrometer. The major signals are quoted in m/z with the relative intensity in parentheses. Some substrates were purchased either from Sigma Aldrich, Acros, TCI, or ABCR, and engaged directly. Other substrates were prepared according to standard procedures. The synthesis of tetramethylphenol (**2**) was conducted according to the procedure described in this patent: R. Shapiro, US patent 0100802, 2003 May 29. Product **3 aa** was already characterized in a previous publication.^[1]

3.5.2 Experimental procedure

A 170 ml screw-cap vial is filled with phenothiazine (1.0 mmol), phenol (3.0 mmol), sodium periodate (0.5 mmol), dichloromethane (2.5 ml), acetic acid (0.5 ml) and a magnetic stirring bar. All the steps were operated in open air, and the reactor is then sealed, transferred into a 40 $^{\circ}$ C oil bath for 24h. (magnetic stirring set to approx. 450 turns/min). The crude mixture is thereafter directly purified with silica gel column chromatography (*n*-hexane/ethyl acetate 17:3 to 7:3), unless stated otherwise. The Rf are typically comprised between 0.25 and 0.68.

^[1] M. -L, Louillat-Habermeyer, R. Jin, F. W. Patureau, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 4102-4104.

3.5.3 Analytic data of new substrates

3ab : 3-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazin-10-yl)-[1,1'-

biphenyl]-4-ol



Chemical Formula: C₂₅H₁₆F₃NOS Exact Mass: 435,0905 Molecular Weight: 435,4608 m/z: 435.0905 (100.0%), 436.0938 (27.0%), 437.0863 (4.5%), 437.0972 (3.5%), 438.0896 (1.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 68.95; H, 3.70; F, 13.09; N, 3.22; O, 3.67; S, 7.36

3ab (JRW-258): Synthesized by 2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 267 mg) and 4-phenyl -phenol (3.0 mmol, 510 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 17/3. Isolated yield: 77% (ivory powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.35 (s, 1H), 7.80 (dd, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (~d, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (~t, *J* = 7.7, 2H), 7.32-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.14 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (dd ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (td, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (td, ³*J* = 7.6, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.13 (dd, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.95 (s, C_{quat}), 143.32 (s, C_{quat}), 142.04 (s, C_{quat}), 138.65 (s, C_{quat}), 133.33 (s, C_{quat}), 128.85 (s, CH), 128.84 (s, CH), 128.81 (s, CH), 127.90 (q, ^{2}J = 31.6 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.77 (s, CH), 126.99 (s, CH), 126.89 (s, CH), 126.38 (s, CH), 126.07 (s, C_{quat}), 125.96 (s, CH), 124.30 (s, C_{quat}), 123.88 (q, ^{1}J = 273.2 Hz, C_{quat}), 122.99 (s, CH), 118.63 (q, ^{3}J = 3.4 Hz, CH), 117.91 (s, CH), 117.53 (s, C_{quat}), 115.79 (s, CH), 110.76 (q, ^{3}J = 3.4 Hz, CH).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.66 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3408, 3395, 3060, 3034, 2926, 1705, 1601, 1570, 1514, 1486, 1468, 1442, 1410, 1326, 1286, 1271, 1236, 1191, 1162, 1115, 1086, 1042, 961, 944, 871, 816, 744, 696, 660.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{25}H_{16}F_3NOS]^{++}$: 435.0905, found: 435.0916.

3ac : 4-methoxy-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazin-10-

yl)phenol



Chemical Formula: C₂₀H₁₄F₃NO₂S Exact Mass: 389,0697 Molecular Weight: 389,3909 m/z: 389.0697 (100.0%), 390.0731 (21.6%), 391.0655 (4.5%), 391.0764 (2.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 61.69; H, 3.62; F, 14.64; N, 3.60; O, 8.22; S, 8.23



3ac (JRW-264): Synthesized by 2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 267 mg) and 4-methoxy -phenol (3.0 mmol, 372 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The Rf was calculated in 0.39 which relied on the TLC board

above. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 17/3. Isolated yield: 99% (beige powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.66 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, ³*J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.05-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.95 (td, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.87-6.84 (m, 2H), 6.25 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.60 (s, C_{quat}), 149.00 (s, C_{quat}), 143.17 (s, C_{quat}), 141.87 (s, C_{quat}), 127.83 (q, ²*J* = 32.4 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.75 (s, CH), 126.93 (s, CH), 126.33 (s, CH), 125.56 (s, C_{quat}), 124.14 (s, C_{quat}), 123.88 (q, ¹*J* = 272.4 Hz, C_{quat}), 122.96 (s, CH), 118.59 (q, ³*J* = 3.7 Hz, CH), 117.89 (s, CH), 117.35 (s, C_{quat}), 116.74 (s, CH), 115.75 (s, CH), 115.00 (s, CH), 110.74 (q, ³*J* = 3.7 Hz, CH), 55.51 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.68 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3402, 3068, 3006, 2952, 2837, 1737, 1601, 1570, 1500, 1468, 1440, 1410, 1324, 1277, 1215, 1152, 1113, 1085, 1033, 971, 952, 870, 847, 814, 744, 716, 678, 661.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{20}H_{14}F_3NO_2S]^{+}$: 389.0697, found: 389.0689.

3ad : 4-phenoxy-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazin-10yl)phenol



Chemical Formula: C₂₅H₁₆F₃NO₂S Exact Mass: 451,0854 Molecular Weight: 451,4602 m/z: 451.0854 (100.0%), 452.0887 (27.0%), 453.0812 (4.5%), 453.0921 (3.5%), 454.0845 (1.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 66.51; H, 3.57; F, 12.62; N, 3.10; O, 7.09; S, 7.10

3ad (JRW-275): Synthesized by 2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 267 mg) and 4-phenoxy -phenol (3.0 mmol, 558 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography

on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 17/3. Isolated yield: 74% (off-white powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.11 (s, 1H), 7.36-7.32 (t, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.13 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (t, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.03-7.01 (m, 2H), 7.00-6.94 (m 3H), 6.87 (t, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.15 (d, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 157.86 (s, C_{quat}), 151.79 (s, C_{quat}), 149.47 (s, C_{quat}), 143.03 (s, C_{quat}), 141.59 (s, C_{quat}), 129.86 (s, CH), 129.30 (s, C_{quat}), 127.81 (q, ²*J* = 32.4 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.79 (s, CH), 126.98 (s, CH), 126.37 (s, CH), 126.05 (s, C_{quat}), 124.20 (s, C_{quat}), 123.87 (q, ¹*J* = 273.2 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.05 (s, CH), 122.78 (s, CH), 122.34 (s, CH), 122.23 (s, CH), 118.67 (q, ³*J* = 3.7 Hz, CH), 118.50 (s, CH), 117.27 (s, CH), 115.60 (s, CH), 110.53 (q, ³*J* = 3.7 Hz, CH).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.78 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3422, 3060, 3040, 2972, 2956, 2926, 1738, 1590, 1485, 1468, 1442, 1410, 1325, 1280, 1255, 1212, 1162, 1117, 1085, 1042, 984, 953, 867, 816, 784, 743, 718, 690, 662.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{25}H_{16}F_3NO_2S]^{+}$: 451.0854, found: 451.0865.

3ae: 3,5-dibromo-4-methyl-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-

phenothiazin-10-yl) phenol



Chemical Formula: C₂₀H₁₂Br₂F₃NOS Exact Mass: 528,8958 Molecular Weight: 531,1836 m/z: 530.8938 (100.0%), 528.8958 (51.4%), 532.8918 (48.6%), 531.8972 (21.6%), 529.8992 (11.1%), 533.8951 (10.5%), 532.8896 (4.5%), 530.8916 (2.3%), 532.9005 (2.2%), 534.8875 (2.2%), 530.9026 (1.1%), 534.8985 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 45.22; H, 2.28; Br, 30.09; F, 10.73; N, 2.64; O, 3.01; S, 6.04 **3ae** (JRW-318): Synthesized by 2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 267 mg) and 3,5-dibromo- 4-methylphenol (3.0 mmol, 798 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 95% (smoky gray powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.88 (s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (td, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (td, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.98 (dd, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 155.21 (s, C_{quat}), 141.08 (s, C_{quat}), 139.65 (s, C_{quat}), 129.14 (s, C_{quat}), 128.01 (s, C_{quat}), 127.94 (s, CH), 127.81 (q, ²*J* = 31.9 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.13 (s, CH), 126.44 (s, CH), 125.15 (s, C_{quat}), 124.85 (s, C_{quat}), 124.48 (s, C_{quat}), 123.76 (q, ¹*J* = 272.6 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.41 (s, CH), 119.87 (s, CH), 119.11 (q, ³*J* = 3.7 Hz, CH), 117.58 (C_{quat}), 115.06 (s, CH), 109.80 (q, ³*J* = 3.6 Hz, CH), 23.45 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.66 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3457, 3221, 3082, 3017, 2952, 2926, 2881, 1738, 1588, 1563, 1470, 1455, 1412, 1380, 1325, 1275, 1229, 1202, 1169, 1119, 1089, 1043, 986, 909, 862, 817, 780, 747, 706.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{20}H_{12}Br_2F_3NOS]^{+}$: 530.8938, found: 530.8934.

3af:

3,4,5-trimethoxy-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazin-10yl)phenol



Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₁₈F₃NO₄S Exact Mass: 449,0909 Molecular Weight: 449,4428 m/z: 449.0909 (100.0%), 450.0942 (23.8%), 451.0867 (4.5%), 451.0976 (2.7%), 452.0900 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 58.79; H, 4.04; F, 12.68; N, 3.12; O, 14.24; S, 7.13

3af (JRW-320): Synthesized by 2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 267 mg) and 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenol (3.0 mmol, 552 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 17/3. Isolated yield: 70% (off-white powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.94 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (t, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.10 (d, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.14 (s, C_{quat}), 151.89 (s, C_{quat}), 151.01 (s, C_{quat}), 143.28 (s, C_{quat}), 141.80 (s, C_{quat}), 135.13 (s, C_{quat}), 127.74 (s, CH), 127.71 (q, ²*J* = 31.9 Hz, C_{quat}), 126.83 (s, CH), 126.23 (s, CH), 124.28 (s, C_{quat}), 123.91 (q, ¹*J* = 272.6 Hz, C_{quat}), 122.89 (s, CH), 118.47 (q, ³*J* = 4.5 Hz, CH), 117.43 (s, C_{quat}), 115.49 (s, CH), 111.47 (s, C_{quat}), 110.46 (q, ³*J* = 4.5 Hz, CH), 95.89 (s, CH), 60.75 (s, CH₃), 60.72 (s, CH₃), 55.58 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.70 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3402, 3060, 2994, 2971, 2939, 2856, 1738, 1605, 1490, 1468, 1443, 1411, 1378, 1326, 1258, 1226, 1196, 1165, 1116, 1089, 1040, 992, 956, 921, 871, 815, 790, 744.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{22}H_{18}F_3NO_4S]^{+}$: 449.0909, found: 449.0923.

3bc : 1-(10-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-10H-phenothiazin-2-yl)ethanone



Chemical Formula: C₂₁H₁₇NO₃S Exact Mass: 363,0929 Molecular Weight: 363,4296 m/z: 363.0929 (100.0%), 364.0963 (22.7%), 365.0887 (4.5%), 365.0996 (2.5%), 366.0921 (1.0%) Elemental Analysis: C, 69.40; H, 4.71; N, 3.85; O, 13.21; S, 8.82

3bc (JRW-302): Synthesized by 2-(acetyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 241 mg) and 4methoxyphenol (3.0 mmol, 372 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 94% (maroon powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.54 (s, 1H), 7.43 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, ³*J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.93 (td, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 196.70 (C_{quat}), 153.50 (C_{quat}), 149.10 (C_{quat}), 142.60 (C_{quat}), 142.00 (C_{quat}), 135.77 (C_{quat}), 127.68, 126.20, 126.06, 125.91 (C_{quat}), 125.41 (C_{quat}), 123.21, 122.50, 117.86, 117.11 (C_{quat}), 116.39, 115.55, 115.14, 113.07, 55.49, 26.34.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3368, 3118, 3104, 3001, 2971, 2950, 2865, 2835, 2734, 1738, 1661, 1587, 1557, 1502, 1464, 1438, 1404, 1300, 1276, 1217, 1151, 1107, 935, 812, 743, 712.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{21}H_{17}NO_3S]^{+}$: 363.0929, found: 363.0903.

3bg : 1-(10-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-10H-phenothiazin-2yl)ethanone

3bg (JRW-288): Synthesized by 2-(acetyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 241 mg) and 4chlorophenol (3.0 mmol, 386 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 56% (light yellow powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.40 (s, 1H), 7.49 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (td, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (td ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 196.64 (C_{quat}), 154.74 (C_{quat}), 142.23 (C_{quat}), 141.63 (C_{quat}), 135.75 (C_{quat}), 130.94, 130.50, 127.76, 127.11 (C_{quat}), 126.33, 126.20, 125.61 (C_{quat}), 123.55 (C_{quat}), 123.46, 122.74, 118.81, 117.28 (C_{quat}), 115.43, 112.80, 26.33.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3271, 3059, 2971, 2953, 2925, 2865, 2724, 2685, 2655, 1739, 1660, 1586, 1556, 1486, 1466, 1439, 1403, 1361, 1301, 1231, 1200, 1157, 1116, 1100, 1056, 1042, 995, 935, 913, 883, 864, 816, 791, 744, 715, 690, 671.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{20}H_{14}CINO_2S]^{++}$: 367.0434, found: 367.0439.

3bh: 1-(10-(3-bromo-2,5-dichloro-6-hydroxyphenyl)-10H-

phenothiazin-2-yl) ethanone



Chemical Formula: C₂₀H₁₂BrCl₂NO₂S Exact Mass: 478,9149 Molecular Weight: 481,1898

m/z: 478.9149 (100.0%), 480.9129 (97.3%), 480.9120 (63.9%), 482.9099 (62.2%), 479.9183 (21.6%), 481.9162 (21.1%), 481.9153 (13.8%), 483.9133 (13.5%), 482.9090 (10.2%), 484.9070 (10.0%), 480.9107 (4.5%), 482.9087 (4.4%), 482.9078 (2.9%), 484.9057 (2.8%), 480.9216 (2.2%), 483.9124 (2.2%), 482.9196 (2.2%), 485.9103 (2.2%), 482.9187 (1.4%), 484.9166 (1.4%)

Elemental Analysis: C, 49.92; H, 2.51; Br, 16.61; Cl, 14.74; N, 2.91; O, 6.65; S, 6.66 **3bh** (JRW-294): Synthesized by 2-(acetyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 241 mg) and 4bromo-2,5-dichloro phenol (3.0 mmol, 726 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 31% (yellow powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 11.20 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.46 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (broad t, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (t, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.94 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 196.47 (C_{quat}), 153.25 (C_{quat}), 139.88 (C_{quat}), 139.13 (C_{quat}), 135.74 (C_{quat}), 134.03, 133.64 (C_{quat}), 128.01, 126.54 (C_{quat}), 126.36, 126.25, 125.90 (C_{quat}), 124.06, 123.21, 121.92 (C_{quat}), 117.37 (C_{quat}), 114.69, 111.65 (C_{quat}), 111.60, 26.31.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3297, 3127, 3094, 3017, 2971, 2955, 2926, 2856, 1739, 1660, 1591, 1556, 1470, 1454, 1403, 1304, 1284, 1269, 1234, 1204, 1145, 1102, 1046, 978, 934, 864, 808, 745, 719.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{20}H_{12}BrCl_2NO_2S]^{+}$: 478.9149, found: 478.9158.

3bi : 1-(10-(2-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetramethylphenyl)-10H-

phenothiazin-2-yl) ethanone



Chemical Formula: C₂₄H₂₃NO₂S Exact Mass: 389,1449 Molecular Weight: 389,5099 m/z: 389.1449 (100.0%), 390.1483 (26.0%), 391.1407 (4.5%), 391.1517 (3.2%), 392.1441 (1.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 74.00; H, 5.95; N, 3.60; O, 8.22; S, 8.23

3bi (JRW-306): Synthesized by 2-(acetyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0mmol, 241 mg) and 3,4,5,6-tetramethyl- phenol (3.0mmol, 450 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 17/3. Isolated yield: 90% (lemon powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.37 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (td, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (t, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.40 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 196.69 (C_{quat}), 150.55 (C_{quat}), 141.90 (C_{quat}), 141.08 (C_{quat}), 136.35 (C_{quat}), 135.75 (C_{quat}), 131.69 (C_{quat}), 127.69, 126.99 (C_{quat}), 125.95, 125.78, 125.59 (C_{quat}), 123.20, 123.08 (C_{quat}), 122.25, 121.71 (C_{quat}), 117.15 (C_{quat}), 115.15, 112.41, 26.32, 16.53, 16.04, 14.34, 12.96.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3495, 3369, 3325, 3057, 2971, 2924, 2865, 1739, 1670, 1589, 1559, 1489, 1464, 1441, 1402, 1354, 1284, 1235, 1204, 1130, 1095, 1078, 1041, 1012, 929, 815, 765, 740, 671.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{24}H_{23}NO_2S]^{+}$: 389.1449, found: 389.1438.

3cg : 10-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-10H-phenothiazine-2-

carbonitrile



Chemical Formula: C₁₉H₁₁CIN₂OS Exact Mass: 350.0281 Molecular Weight: 350.8214 m/z: 350.0281 (100.0%), 352.0251 (32.0%), 351.0314 (20.5%), 353.0285 (6.6%), 352.0239 (4.5%), 352.0348 (2.0%), 354.0209 (1.4%) Elemental Analysis: C, 65.05; H, 3.16; CI, 10.11; N, 7.99; O, 4.56; S, 9.14

3cg (JRW-291): Synthesized by 2-(cyano)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 224 mg) and 4chlorophenol (3.0 mmol, 386 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 80% (scarlet powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.47 (s, 1H), 7.49 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (td, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (td, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (dd, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 1 Hz, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.49 (C_{quat}), 142.80 (C_{quat}), 141.27 (C_{quat}), 130.87, 128.03, 127.29, 126.52 (C_{quat}), 126.48, 126.22 (C_{quat}), 126.08, 123.80, 123.33 (C_{quat}), 119.09, 118.63 (C_{quat}), 117.24 (C_{quat}), 116.69, 115.69, 109.58 (C_{quat}). One CH line is overlapped.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3298, 3068, 2927, 2952, 2228, 1738, 1588, 1552, 1489, 1464, 1440, 1397, 1301, 1231, 1211, 1177, 1117, 1090, 1043, 987, 949, 867, 817, 744, 713, 676.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{19}H_{11}CIN_2OS]^{+}$: 350.0281, found: 350.0273.

3aj : 10-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-

10H-pheno- thiazine



Chemical Formula: C₂₇H₁₆F₄N₂S Exact Mass: 476,0970 Molecular Weight: 476,4880 m/z: 476.0970 (100.0%), 477.1004 (29.2%), 478.0928 (4.5%), 478.1037 (4.1%), 479.0962 (1.3%) Elemental Analysis: C, 68.06; H, 3.38; F, 15.95; N, 5.88; S, 6.73

3aj (JRW-278): Synthesized by 2-(trifluoromethyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 267 mg) and 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-indole (3.0 mmol, 633 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 17/3. Isolated yield: 68% (oyster white powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 12.06 (s, 1H), 7.93-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.60 (d, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.08 (m, 3H), 6.90 (m, 2H), 6.46 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (m, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 161.88 (d, ¹*J* = 248.2 Hz, C_{quat}), 143.94 (s, C_{quat}), 142.56 (C_{quat}), 135.02 (s, C_{quat}), 132.40 (s, C_{quat}), 128.34 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, CH), 128.06 (s, CH), 127.94 (q, ²*J* = 31.9 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.52 (s, CH), 126.85 (s, CH), 126.79 (d, ⁴*J* = 3.7 Hz, C_{quat}), 125.48 (s, C_{quat}), 125.02 (s, C_{quat}), 123.66 (q, ¹*J* = 273.2 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.59 (s, CH), 123.07 (s, CH), 120.60 (s, CH), 119.31 (q, ³*J* = 4.4 Hz, CH), 118.67 (s, C_{quat}), 117.64 (s, CH), 116.22 (d, ²*J* = 21.4 Hz, CH), 116.06 (s, CH), 112.61 (s, CH), 111.41 (s, C_{quat}), 111.02 (q, ³*J* = 3.7 Hz, CH).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.79 (s, CF₃), -112.42.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3409, 3059, 2971, 2954, 2926, 1738, 1602, 1567, 1507, 1490, 1467, 1411, 1324, 1234, 1159, 1117, 1092, 1079, 1040, 953, 871, 834, 816, 741, 717, 655.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{27}H_{16}F_4N_2S]^{+}$: 476.0970, found: 476.0988.

3bk: 1-(10-(2-hydroxynaphthalen-1-yl)-10H-phenothiazin-2-

yl)ethanone



Chemical Formula: C₂₄H₁₇NO₂S Exact Mass: 383,0980 Molecular Weight: 383,4623 m/z: 383.0980 (100.0%), 384.1014 (26.0%), 385.0938 (4.5%), 385.1047 (3.2%), 386.0972 (1.2%) Elemental Analysis: C, 75.17; H, 4.47; N, 3.65; O, 8.34; S, 8.36

3bk (JRW-328): Synthesized by 2-(acetyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0 mmol, 241 mg) and 2-naphthol (3.0 mmol, 432 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 84% (flash yellow powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.50 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, ³*J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, ³*J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (td, ³*J* = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (dd, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (td, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.85 (m, 2H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 196.59 (C_{quat}), 153.85 (C_{quat}), 142.15 (C_{quat}), 141.50 (C_{quat}), 135.87 (C_{quat}), 131.32 (C_{quat}), 130.61, 129.16 (C_{quat}), 128.56, 127.82, 127.77, 126.36, 126.21, 126.18 (C_{quat}), 123.61, 123.51, 122.71, 120.65, 118.95, 117.83 (C_{quat}), 117.35 (C_{quat}), 115.51, 112.90, 26.26.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3300, 3060, 2972, 1738, 1660, 1590, 1556, 1510, 1465, 1439, 1404, 1374, 1355, 1299, 1280, 1260, 1236, 1218, 1161, 1129, 1102, 1041, 969, 936, 883, 812, 741.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{24}H_{17}NO_2S]^{+}$: 383.0980, found: 383.0972.

3bl + 3bl' :



Exact Mass: 509,2025 Molecular Weight: 509,6584 m/z: 509.2025 (100.0%), 510.2058 (34.6%), 511.2092 (5.8%), 511.1983 (4.5%), 512.2016 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 75.41; H, 6.13; N, 2.75; O, 9.42; S, 6.29

3bl + **3bl'** (JRW-299): Synthesized by 2-(acetyl)-10H-phenothiazine (1.0mmol, 241mg) and estrone (3.0mmol, 810mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) and AcOH (0.5 ml) under 40 $^{\circ}$ C in the open air. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 17/3. Isolated yield: 74% (4 isomers, orange powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.74 (s, OH of maj dia of 3bl), 9.73 (s, OH of one dia of 3bl'), 9.72 (s, OH of other dia of 3bl'), 9.03 (s, OH of min dia of 3bl), 7.46-6.78 (aromatic area), 6.65 (broad s), 6.59 (d, J = 1.6 Hz), 6.55 (d, J = 1.5 Hz), 6.52 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.4$ Hz, J = 2.4 Hz), 6.46 (d, J = 2.4 Hz), 6.05 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.0$ Hz), 5.99 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.3$ Hz, J = 1.0 Hz), 2.95-1.15 (aliphatic area), 0.83 (s, CH₃ of major isomer 3bl), 0.81 (s, CH₃ of minor isomer 3bl').

Integration of previous ¹H NMR spectrum: All 4 OH (9.78 to 8.97) normalized at 1, the normal aromatic area (7.55-6.71) integrates for 7H, the "shifted aromatic area" corresponding to the phenothiazine *ortho* Hydrogen atoms (with respect to N) integrating for 2H, the aliphatic area (minus residual signal for DMSO-d6) integrating for ~18H, and the two signals at 0.83 and 0.81 integrating together for 3H (acetyl).

 13 C { 1 H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 219.69, 219.59, 196.89, 196.79, 196.70, 154.98, 153.50, 153.47, 153.00, 143.10, 142.61, 141.72, 141.65, 141.16, 140.94, 138.59, 137.31, 137.08, 135.88, 135.76, 135.69, 135.62, 132.55, 132.38, 129.87, 128.87, 128.18, 127.89, 127.80, 127.66, 127.36, 126.80, 126.20, 126.08, 126.05, 125.85, 125.28, 123.99,

123.78, 123.36, 123.30, 122.57, 122.39, 117.65, 117.52, 116.87, 115.81, 115.18, 114.92, 113.95, 113.16, 112.76, 112.63, 112.53, 49.55, 49.51, 49.44, 47.30, 47.25, 47.18, 43.42, 43.32, 37.92, 37.53, 37.18, 35.34, 35.26, 31.32, 31.26, 29.02, 28.84, 26.43, 26.37, 26.34, 26.11, 25.92, 25.52, 24.21, 21.10, 21.02, 13.53, 13.49.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3415, 3239, 3019, 2971, 2926, 2865, 1737, 1678, 1589, 1501, 1466, 1440, 1404, 1374, 1301, 1230, 1218, 1162, 1129, 1100, 1055, 1041, 931, 873, 816, 786, 746, 665.

Elementary analysis: Theoretical: C: 75.41% H: 6.13% N: 2.75% O: 9.42% S: 6.29% Found: C: 75.26% H: 6.47% N: 2.12% S: 5.10%

A New Class of Electrophilic Amination Reagents



*Part of this work has been published: "Reprinted with permission from Rongwei Jin, Christina L. Bub and Frederic W. Patureau, *Org. Lett.* **2018**, Article ASAP. (DOI: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b00914) Copyright © 2018 American Chemical Society"

4.1 Introduction

Imine was an important intermediate and substrate for organic synthesis, which was typically provided from the condensation of primary amine with aldehyde or less commonly ketone. In 1962, Layer demonstrated the similarity between the chemistry of imines and aldehydes , ketones.^[1] Meanwhile, he pointed out that imines were somewhat unique. Moreover, imine derivatives were widely applied in pharmacy and industry, such as Abavavir, TIMBD, S-Ethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)Phenyl]Isothiourea and Amithiozone (Scheme 1).^[2]



Scheme 1. Selected examples of bioactive imine derivatives

However, phenothiazinimines were rarely showed in the common *N*-containing biomolecular applications. As a barely known class of imines, they were prepared and detected to be particularly reactive as electrophilic aimiantion reagents for ubiquitous phenols and analogous substrates. In 1921, Nicolet and Willard successfully operated the condensation reaction of chloramine T with thioethers, which opened a novel avenue for the sulfonimines delivery.^[3] With the simplified condition, such general method is still utilized to prepare sulfonimines in a single step nowadays.^[4] Furthermore, Shah took this method and synthesized what he thought to be sulfonimine-phenothiazines.^[5] Shah's claim lies solely on an IR band at 920 cm⁻¹, which he marked as the sulfonimine S=N double bond. In 1979 however, Gontar retried the reaction and predicted another structure of the same substrate. He claimed that the missing NH bond in the IR spectrum defeated the wrong one which Shah predicted before.^[6] Gontar

proposed instead a carbon-based phenothiazinimine interpretation (Scheme 2). As far as we know, most of those compounds were theoretically insoluble, and the broadness of the NMR lines forbade a decisive interpretation as to the one or the orther structure, or possibly a mixture thereof.



Scheme 2. Sulfonimines and Phenothiazinimines

While developing the synthetic methodology of phenothiazines, our efforts and those of other famous groups began to focus on amination reactions of phenothiazinimines with nucleophiles as phenols or indoles. In this chapter, the reactivity of those amination reagents was clearly described for the first time, and thereby allowed to lift this structural ambiguity in favor of Gontar's interpretation. This amination reaction was still designed under mild and metal-free conditions (Scheme 3).



Scheme 3. Selective N-amination of phenothiazinimines with phenols and indoles

Those designed reaction had simple conditions, readily available starting materials, reagents and achieved high atom economy which fit the concept of click chemistry.^[7] "Linkages of the type C-X-C are much easier to make than direct C-C linkages. So why not focus on them?", herein we will describe an efficient amination method to further elaborate the advantages of click chemistry.

4.2 Results and discussion

In the frame of our study on the development of ultra-simple direct C-H amination methods, we started to investigate the unexplored reactivity of the phenothiazinimines, in particular as electrophilic amination reagents.^[8] The whole procedure was separated in two steps: 1) Synthesis of phenothiazinimines with Shah's protocol; 2) Amination of phenols with the synthesized *N*-reagents. For the latter C-N bond formation reaction, we optimized the metal-free cumene/O₂ conditions with respect to the modern amination methods and our previous manner with phenothiazines (See chapter II).^[9]

4.2.1 Optimization

Initially, we started to synthesize the phenothiazimines with a series of phenothiazines (PTZs) and chloramine derivatives. As expected, in the case of unsymmetrical PTZs, the imine was formed preferentially on the more electron-rich side. To our delight, the region-selectivity was typically good and the tolerance of function groups were also satisfied in most cases (Scheme 4).



Scheme 4. Scope of phenothiazinimines, chloramine reagents: 1.5-2.5 equiv., all the substrates are isolated by precipitation as deep purple and poorly soluble substances

After the imine reagents were prepared, we devoted them into an ultra-simple condensation technique with phenol coupling partners. The initial reaction conditions we choose were the metal-free cumene/O₂ procedure for phenothiazines and phenols.^[10] However, a good conversion was obtained but the designed substrate was formed in a low yield. Hence, we decreased the temperature from 150 °C to 110 °C to prevent decomposition of those electrophilic imines and keep the reactivity of the reaction. Besides, we shortened the time from 24 h to 16 h as the same purpose. The finally determined conditions were described as follows: phenothiazinimine (1 mmol) and phenol (3.0 mmol) were typically placed in a screw-cap vessel, the cumene (2.5 mL) and acetic acid (0.5 mL) were then added, the reactor flushed with fresh O₂ about 1 min and transferred it into the oil bath, kept stirring at 110 °C for 16 h. During the first hours of the reaction, the dark purple to black suspension particularly and progressively turned to a lucid light blue or pink solution. Encouragingly, in the presence of phenothiazinimine and 3,4,5-trimethylphenol reagents, a new product was formed, which was fortunately more soluble and which we solved by a combination of COSY,



Scheme 5. Optimized conditions and COSY, NOESY, and ¹H-¹⁵N HMBC NMR structural resolution

NOESY, and natural abundance ¹H-¹⁵N HMBC NMR characterization techniques (Scheme 5).^[11] Unfortunately, crystallization attempts had failed to achieve so far.

4.2.2 Scope and challenge of the reaction

After confirming the structure of the new product, we then explored the substrate scope of the reaction. Gratifyingly, many phenols and phenothiazinimines were involved, varieties of functional groups on phenols were tolerated, such as alkyls, ketones, nitriles, CF₃, methoxys and halides. Alternatively, chloramine B could form the special imine with phenothiazines too and conduct the amination reaction with phenols in moderate yields (Scheme 6, **3ba**, **3bb**). Besides, the electron-rich phenols (**3aa**, **3ac**, and **3cj**) provided good yields as usual and the halo-phenol (**3ae**) showed less reactivity. To our delight, the non-functionalized phenol (**3ci**) was tolerated and gave a low yield of 40%, despite the failed purification of the minor isomer.



Scheme 6. Scope of imines and phenols ^[a] isolated yields, ^[b] 0.5 mmol scale, ^[c] 90 °C

reaction temperature, ^[d] very minor *para* isomer lost during purification, see also entry **3cl** for *ortho/para* relative reactivity/selectivity

Indeed, we obtained that the 3,5-dimethylphenol in coupling with phenothiazinimine induced a significant 2:1 regioisomeric ratio for the products **3cl** and **3cl'** in favor of the kinetic C2 position. Besides, the cyano- and chloro-phenothiazinimine performed the amination reaction very well with each two isomers. The regioisomeric ratio of the products between **3fa(3ga)** and **3fa'(3ga')** was quite similar for the mixed phenothiazinimine reagents.

Furthermore, parts of interesting phenols and indoles were also investigated and furnished with those imines. Representatively, the 3,4,5-trimethoxylphenol (**3am**) smoothly conducted the amination reaction and gave the coupling product in a moderate yield of 44%. As expected, the indole reacted with phenothiazinimines and provided accepted to excellent yields of the designed C3-aminated products (Scheme 7, **3cn** and **3do**).



Scheme 7. Extended scope ^{a 1}H NMR yield

4.2.3 Mechanistic studies and discussion

4.2.3.1 Mechanistic experiments and results

The broad scope indicated that those pre-synthesized phenothiazinimines were typically reactive. In order to gain an insight into the reaction mechanism, series of essential mechanistic experiments were performed. Based on the previous research of the amination pathways of phenothiazine and phenols, we prepared some interesting intermediates and then conducted experiments with phenol to reveal the plausible explanation of this amination reaction.

The first compound we synthesized was phenothiazine **1h** which was found in the literature.^[12] The corresponding condensation product **3hb** could not be detected. Indeed, the reagents were recycled at 110 °C but they decomposed significantly at 150 °C (Eq. 4, Scheme 8).



Scheme 8. Mechanistic experiments

Then we prepared the parent S-oxide phenothiazine substrate **1i**, as an alternative compound.^[13] In contrast, it typically performed the known C-N coupling product **4ia** in which the oxygen atom is not retained (H₂O as leaving group, internal oxidant concept, Eq. 5).^[14,15] To investigate the internal oxidant character of phenothiazinimines, we then conducted the further control experiments (Eq. 6) in which showed that the reaction undergoes smoothly in a strict N₂ atmosphere condition, albeit with lower yields (50% in cumene and 65% in chlorobenzene). This reaction explained the reactivity of phenothiazinimines and an external oxidant was recommended to improve the conversion.



Scheme 9. Cross over control experiment

In addition, a cross over control experiment between **1b** and **1c**, based on two different PTZ backbones and two different chloramines, was performed (Eq. 7). Out of our predicted four potential products, only two non-crossed products **3ba** and **3ca** were obtained. Thus, there was no imine cross-over event occurs in this amination reaction, which arguably constitutes another argument against Shah's proposed structure but in favor of Gontar's. What's more, Shah's substrate would have involved a 1,4 nitrene sulfur-to-carbon migration, a relatively long distance migration which might therefore have been subject to cross-over scrambling.

In order to better apprehend and further confirm to Gontar phenothiazinimine structural interpretation, we envisioned a different synthetic route. We then tried to synthesize the Bernthsen's PTZ, which was known since 1885 and prepared by nitration of non-functionalized PTZ.^[16] Unfortunately, we were so far unsuccessful at utilizing Bernthsen's PTZ as an effective electrophilic reagent of any kind. With a further reduction in the presence of Fe⁰ and acetic acid, it afforded the corresponding bis-acetamidophenothiazine **1j** (Scheme 10). This phenothiazine could conduct with phenol under the periodate method to provide the designed aminated product **3jb** in 73%. Alternatively, it could also be oxidized with chloramine T to the corresponding acetylated phenothiazinimine **1j'**, and this compound was found to be a competent electrophilic amination reagent, albeit with moderate yield (**3jb**, 35%). Notably, the tosylonitrene moiety does not insert into the imine, and functions solely as an external oxidant.





4.2.3.2 Discussion

According these control experiments above, we realized that the mechanism of this amination reaction might be theoretically complicated. The Bernthsen's PTZ could not undergo the pathway in the presence of cumene/AcOH/O₂ conditions which suggested that there was no radical intermediate formed during the whole reaction. In contrast, the reductive substrate **1j**, which either could be oxidized with chloramine T to the phenothiazinimine **1j**' and then did the amination step with phenol in radical cumene system, but also could provide the same amination product in one step with the strong oxidant such NaIO₄.^[17] Further effort will focus on the mechanism research.

4.3 Conclusion and perspective

In summary, we solved the historical disputed structural assignment of phenothiazinimines and validated Gontar's proposal as the dominant species, in which the sulfur atom remains surprisingly un-oxidized. Except for phenothiazines, we discovered that phenothiazin-imine was an alternative and excellent electrophilic amination reagent towards phenol. We expected these novel reactive substrates to impact the field of phenothiazine relied material synthesis.^[18] Meanwhile, we expected this C-N bond formation method to consolidate the intermolecular metal-free C-H oxidative amination toolbox. Finally, the overall redox neutral character of the C-N coupling reaction, allowing full atom efficiency, together with the catalyst free character, might perhaps made it a future candidate for click-like tethering technology.

In the near future, we will try to discover more elements of the reaction mechanism and enlarge the scope more than phenols and indoles. In the other side, we will keep trying some other simplified reaction conditions to get more close to the concept of click chemistry.

4.4 References

- [1] a) R. W. Layer, Chem. Rev. 1963, 63, 489-510; b) M. M. Sprung, Chem. Rev. 1940, 26, 297-338; c) P. Zuman, Chem. Listy, 1952, 46, 688-708; d) H. Schiff, Ann. 1864, 131, 118-119.
- [2] D. S. Wishart, Y. D. Feunang, A. C. Guo, E. J. Lo, A. Marcu, J. R. Grant, T. Sajed, D. Johnson, C. Li, Z. Sayeeda, N. Assempour, I. Iynkkaran, Y. Liu, A. Maciejewski, N. Gale, A. Wilson, L. Chin, R. Cummings, D. Le, A. Pon, C. Knox, M. Wilson, *DurgBank 5.0*: a major update to the DrugBank database for 2018.
- [3] B. H. Nicolet, I. D. Willard, Science 1921, 53, 217-218.
- [4] a) M. M. Campbell, G. Johnson, *Chem. Rev.* 1978, 78, 65-79; b) S. Minakata, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2009, 42, 1172-1182.
- [5] J. J. Shah, J. Tennessee Acad. Sci. 1977, 52, 19-22.
- [6] S. S. Gontar, L. S. Karpishchenko, M. M. Kremlev, V. I. Markov, *Russian J. Org. Chem.* 1978, 14, 2626.
- [7] a) *The Click Chemistry Concept*, P. Ball, *Chemistry World (RSC)* April 2007, p. 47; b) H.
 C. Kolb, M. G. Finn, K. B. Sharpless, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2001, *40*, 2004-2021; c) M.
 Meldal, C. W. Tornøe, *Chem. Rev.* 2008, *108*, 2952-3015; d) B. T. Worrell, J. A. Malik,
 V. V. Fokin, *Science* 2013, *340(6131)*, 457-460.
- [8] Reviews of oxidative C-H aminations: a) H. Kim, S. Chang, ACS Catal. 2016, 6, 2341-2351; b) J. Jiao, K. Murakami, K. Itami, ACS Catal. 2016, 6, 610-633; c) M. -L. Louillat, F. W. Patureau, Chem. Soc. Rev. 2014, 43, 901-910; d) S. H. Cho, J. Y. Kim, J. Kwak, S. Chang, Chem. Soc. Rev. 2011, 40, 5068-5083; e) A. R. Dick, M. S. Sanford, Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 2439-2463.
- [9] a) D. S. Surry, S. L. Buchwald, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 6338-6361; b) J. F. Hartwig, Acc. Chem. Res. 2008, 41, 1534-1544; c) S. R. Waldvogel, S. Möhle, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 6398-6399; d) T. Morofuji, A. Shimizu, J. -I. Yoshida, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 9816-9819.

- [10] M. -L. Louillat-Habermeyer, R. Jin, F. W. Patureau, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 4102-4104.
- [11] See Experimental Section for details.
- [12] Phenothiazone synthesis, see for example: R. Barret, M. Daudon, *Monatshefte für Chemie* 1991, 122, 323-325.
- [13] See sulfoxide-phenothiazine synthesis reference: H. Kano, M. Fujimoto, Pharma. Bull. 1957, 5, 389-393.
- [14] Y. Zhao, B. Huang, C. Yang, W. Xia, Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3326-3329.
- [15] Internal oxidant concept, see for example: F. W. Patureau, F. Glorius, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 1977-1979.
- [16] A. Bernthsen, Annalen der Chemie 1885, 73-136.
- [17] R. Jin, F. W. Patureau, Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 4491-4493.
- [18] a) N. J. Treat, H. Sprafke, J. W. Kramer, P. G. Clark, B. E. Barton, J. Read de Alaniz, B. P. Fors, C. J. Hawker, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 16096-16101; b) X. Pan, C. Fang, M. Fantin, N. Malhotra, W. Y. So, L. A. Peteanu, A. A. Isse, A. Gennaro, P. Liu, K. Matyjaszewski, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2016, 138, 2411-2425; c) J. K. Salunke, F. L. Wong, K. Feron, S. Manzhos, M. F. Lo, D. Shinde, A. Patil, C. S. Lee, V. A. L. Roy, P. Sonar, P. P. Wadgaonkar, J. Mater. Chem. C 2016, 4, 1009-1018; d) R. Grisorio, B. Roose, S. Colella, A. Listorti, G. P. Suranna, A. Abate, ACS Energy Lett. 2017, 2, 1029-1034; e) D. B. Shinde, J. K. Salunke, N. R. Candeias, F. Tinti, M. Gazzano, P. P. Wadgaonkar, A. Priimagi, N. Camaioni, P. Vivo, Sci. Rep. 2017, DOI: 10.1038/srep46268.

4.5 Experimental section

4.5.1 General Information

All reactions were carried out in dried reaction vessels with sealed Teflon screw caps under oxygen. NMR spectra were measured on a Bruker AMX 400 or on Bruker Avance 600 systems using CDCl₃ or (CD₃)₂SO as solvents, with proton and carbon resonances at 400/600 MHz and 101/151 MHz, respectively. Coupling constants (*J*) are quoted in Hz. Flash chromatography was performed on silica gel (40-63 mesh) by standard technique. Substrates were purchased either from Sigma Aldrich, Alfa Aesar, TCI, or ABCR. HRMS data were determined on a WATERS GCT-PremierTM mass spectrometer. The latter equipment was utilized for the HRMS characterization of about half of all entries. The other compounds, generally too polar and/or too poorly soluble, were characterized instead by Elementary Analysis.

4.5.2 Substrate synthesis

The phenothiazinimines were prepared according to the protocol of Shah.^[S1] Typically, a 250 mL open flask is filled with phenothiazine (20.0 mmol), chloramine (30.0 mmol), ethanol (30 mL), distilled water (30.0 mL) and a magnetic stirring bar. All the steps were operated in open air and the flask is then heated up to 80 °C, and thereafter immediately cooled down to room temperature. After a filtration of the crude product, the precipitate is then washed by more than 500 mL hot water (90 °C). The precipitate is thereafter submitted to methanol (200 mL), heated up to 70 °C and cooled again to room temperature. The precipitate is then filtrated again and washed twice with fresh methanol. The product is then collected and dried. None of the following phenothiazinimine is soluble enough for intelligible NMR.


Chemical Formula: C₁₉H₁₄N₂O₂S₂ Exact Mass: 366.0497 Molecular Weight: 366.4567 m/z: 366.0497 (100.0%), 367.0530 (20.5%), 368.0455 (9.0%), 368.0564 (2.0%), 369.0488 (1.9%), 367.0491 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 62.27; H, 3.85; N, 7.64; O, 8.73; S, 17.50

1a (FWP-922): According to the above mentioned procedure. Isolated yield: 71% (dark violet powder).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 1616, 1587, 1554, 1517, 1494, 1466, 1434, 1356, 1282, 1241, 1143, 1117, 1077, 1037, 1017, 951, 918, 885, 853, 836, 820, 809, 764, 747, 719, 694, 680.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 7.64%, C 62.27%, H 3.85%, S 17.50%.

Found : N 7.56%, C 62.73%, H 3.96%, S 17.47%.



Chemical Formula: C₁₈H₁₂N₂O₂S₂ Exact Mass: 352.0340 Molecular Weight: 352.4301 m/z: 352.0340 (100.0%), 353.0374 (19.5%), 354.0298 (9.0%), 354.0407 (1.8%), 355.0332 (1.8%), 353.0334 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 61.34; H, 3.43; N, 7.95; O, 9.08; S, 18.20

1b (JRW-487): According to the above mentioned procedure (with 50 mmol chloramine B). Isolated yield: 61% (dark black powder).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3056, 2229, 1614, 1587, 1553, 1518, 1505, 1462, 1433, 1413, 1361, 1296, 1283, 1243, 1145, 1120, 1077, 1035, 919, 887, 877, 836, 823, 774, 752, 716, 689, 672.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 7.95%, C 61.34%, H 3.43%, S 18.20%.

Found : N 7.74%, C 61.82%, H 3.63%, S 18.02%.

NTs

Chemical Formula: C₂₀H₁₃F₃N₂O₂S₂ Exact Mass: 434.0371 Molecular Weight: 434.4546 m/z: 434.0371 (100.0%), 435.0404 (21.6%), 436.0328 (9.0%), 436.0438 (2.2%), 437.0362 (2.0%), 435.0364 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 55.29; H, 3.02; F, 13.12; N, 6.45; O, 7.37; S, 14.76

1c (FWP-936): According to the above mentioned procedure (with 40 mmol chloramine T). Isolated yield: 60% (dark brown-purple powder).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3054, 1606, 1561, 1523, 1509, 1482, 1448, 1361, 1332, 1310, 1279, 1238, 1212, 1182, 1128, 1092, 1081, 1059, 1040, 969, 935, 923, 900, 840, 810, 778, 760, 725, 699, 687, 665.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 6.45%, C 55.29%, H 3.02%, S 14.76%.

Found : N 7.74%, C 61.82%, H 3.15%, S 14.73%.



 $\begin{array}{c} \mbox{Chemical Formula: } C_{21}H_{16}N_2O_3S_2 \\ \mbox{Exact Mass: } 408.0602 \\ \mbox{Molecular Weight: } 408.4933 \\ \mbox{m/z: } 408.0602 \ (100.0\%), \ 409.0636 \ (22.7\%), \ 410.0560 \ (9.0\%), \ 410.0669 \ (2.5\%), \\ \mbox{ } 411.0594 \ (2.1\%), \ 409.0596 \ (1.6\%) \\ \mbox{Elemental Analysis: C, } 61.75; \ \mbox{H}, \ 3.95; \ \ \mbox{N}, \ 6.86; \ \ \ \ O, \ 11.75; \ \ \ \ S, \ 15.70 \end{array}$

1d (CHB-185): According to the above mentioned procedure. Isolated yield: 67 % (dark brown solid).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 2943, 1684, 1591, 1515, 1489, 1450, 1397, 1356, 1297, 1279, 1207, 1117, 1081, 1054, 1034, 919, 845, 831, 767, 736, 684.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 6.86%, C 61.75%, H 3.95%, S 15.70%.

Found : N 6.44%, C 61.40%, H 4.15%, S 15.26%.

 $\label{eq:chemical Formula: $C_{20}H_{16}N_2O_3S_2$ Exact Mass: 396.0602 Molecular Weight: 396.4826 m/z: 396.0602 (100.0%), 397.0636 (21.6%), 398.0560 (9.0%), 398.0669 (2.2%), 399.0594 (2.0%), 397.0596 (1.6%)$ Elemental Analysis: $C, $60.59; $H, $4.07; $N, $7.07; $O, $12.11; $S, 16.17 }$

1e (CHB-180): According to the above mentioned procedure. Isolated yield: 57 % (deep purple solid).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3044, 2937, 1606, 1518, 1467, 1428, 1401, 1368, 1299, 1276, 1238, 1206, 1182, 1138, 1087, 1074, 1053, 996, 918, 851, 814, 755, 659, 682.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 7.07%, C 60.59%, H 4.07%, S 16.17%.

Found : N 6.99%, C 61.04%, H 4.22%, S 16.08%.



1f +1f' (11:1)

Chemical Formula: C₂₀H₁₃N₃O₂S₂ Exact Mass: 391.0449 Molecular Weight: 391.4661 m/z: 391.0449 (100.0%), 392.0483 (21.6%), 393.0407 (9.0%), 393.0516 (2.2%), 394.0441 (2.0%), 392.0443 (1.6%), 392.0420 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 61.36; H, 3.35; N, 10.73; O, 8.17; S, 16.38

1f (JRW-484): According to the above mentioned procedure. Isolated yield: 54% (dark violet powder).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 2229, 1614, 1592, 1550, 1516, 1469, 1441, 1361, 1280, 1244, 1141, 1074, 1037, 964, 914, 844, 810, 772, 742, 685, 673, 661.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 10.73%, C 61.36%, H 3.35%, S 16.38%.

Found : N 10.82%, C 61.33%, H 3.46%, S 16.42%.



1g + 1g' (1.4:1)

Chemical Formula: C₁₉H₁₃ClN₂O₂S₂ Exact Mass: 400.0107 Molecular Weight: 400.9017 m/z: 400.0107 (100.0%), 402.0077 (32.0%), 401.0141 (20.5%), 402.0065 (9.0%), 403.0111 (6.6%), 404.0035 (2.9%), 402.0174 (2.0%), 403.0098 (1.9%), 401.0101 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 56.92; H, 3.27; Cl, 8.84; N, 6.99; O, 7.98; S, 16.00

1g (JRW-479): According to the above mentioned procedure. Isolated yield: 54% (dark black powder).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3068, 1597, 1547, 1527, 1436, 1434, 1385, 1354, 1285, 1250, 1232, 1213, 1139, 1122, 1080, 1036, 928, 908, 843, 817, 760, 722, 683, 670, 656.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 6.99%, C 56.92%, H 3.27%, S 16.00%.

Found : N 6.79%, C 57.42%, H 3.35%, S 15.55%.



Chemical Formula: C₁₂H₇NOS Exact Mass: 213.0248 Molecular Weight: 213.2551 m/z: 213.0248 (100.0%), 214.0282 (13.0%), 215.0206 (4.5%) Elemental Analysis: C, 67.58; H, 3.31; N, 6.57; O, 7.50; S, 15.04

1h (CHB-120): This compound was previously described.^[S2] The following analytical data is given in order to confirm the structure:

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.69 (~d, ³*J* = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (highly symmetrical multiplet comprising at least 11 lines, 1H), ~6.92 (~dd, ³*J* = 10.5 Hz, ⁴*J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 181.69 (s, C_{quat}), 146.07 (s, C_{quat}), 139.73 (s, CH), 138.44 (s, C_{quat}), 134.91 (s, CH), 133.42 (s, CH), 131.48 (s, CH), 128.28 (s, CH), 125.63 (s, CH), 123.23 (s, C_{quat}), 119.78 (s, CH). One Cquat line is overlapped.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3053, 2921, 2852, 1624, 1598, 1532, 1497, 1437, 1401, 1347, 1296, 1259, 1232, 1180, 1130, 1112, 1083, 1018, 983, 884, 814, 769, 758, 717, 691, 657.



Chemical Formula: C₁₂H₉NOS Exact Mass: 215.0405 Molecular Weight: 215.2710 m/z: 215.0405 (100.0%), 216.0438 (13.0%), 217.0363 (4.5%) Elemental Analysis: C, 66.95; H, 4.21; N, 6.51; O, 7.43; S, 14.90

1i (CHB-87): This compound was previously described.^[S3] The following analytical data is given in order to confirm the structure.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.96 (s, 1H), 7.90 (dd, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.39 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, ⁴*J* = 0.6 Hz, 2H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 2H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 136.85 (s, C_{quat}), 132.72 (s, CH), 131.16 (s, CH), 121.20 (s, CH), 120.84 (s, C_{quat}), 116.80 (s, CH).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3243, 3051, 1684, 1611, 1584, 1522, 1469, 1441, 1359, 1277, 1236, 1206, 1161, 1140, 1075, 1028, 970, 919, 891, 858, 799, 765, 739, 704, 682.



Chemical Formula: C₁₂H₇N₃O₅S Exact Mass: 305.0106 Molecular Weight: 305.2661 m/z: 305.0106 (100.0%), 306.0140 (13.0%), 307.0064 (4.5%), 306.0077 (1.1%), 307.0149 (1.0%) Elemental Analysis: C, 47.21; H, 2.31; N, 13.77; O, 26.21; S, 10.50

Bernthsen's PTZ (CHB-88): This compound was previously described.^[S4] The following analytical data is given in order to confirm the structure.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 12.31 (s, 1H), 8.94 (d, ⁴J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (dd, ³J = 9.1 Hz, ⁴J = 2.6 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, ³J = 9.1 Hz, 2H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 141.67 (s, C_{quat}), 139.75 (s, C_{quat}), 128.15 (s, CH), 128.12 (s, CH), 121.43(s, C_{quat}), 118.75 (s, CH).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3270, 3075, 2625, 2456, 1947, 1616, 1595, 1581, 1505, 1474, 1317, 1279, 1233, 1120, 1035, 911, 899, 899, 835, 744, 721, 676.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 13.77%, C 47.21%, H 2.31%, S 10.50%.

Found : N 13.76%, C 46.96%, H 2.50%, S 10.79%.



 $\begin{array}{c} \mbox{Chemical Formula: } C_{16} H_{15} N_3 O_2 S \\ \mbox{Exact Mass: } 313.0885 \\ \mbox{Molecular Weight: } 313.3742 \\ \mbox{m/z: } 313.0885 \ (100.0\%), \ 314.0919 \ (17.3\%), \ 315.0843 \ (4.5\%), \ 315.0952 \ (1.4\%), \\ \mbox{ } 314.0855 \ (1.1\%) \\ \mbox{Elemental Analysis: } C, \ 61.32; \ H, \ 4.82; \ N, \ 13.41; \ O, \ 10.21; \ S, \ 10.23 \end{array}$

1j (WYR-2/ PAG-2): This compound is new. A mixture of Bernthsen's PTZ (3.05 g, 10.0 mmol) and iron (5.30 g, 9.50 mmol) in acetic acid (50 mL) was heated under reflux for 17 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over a plug of silica gel with ethyl acetate. After concentration, the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography in ethyl acetate/ MeOH (9:1). Isolated yield: 65% (grey solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.73 (s, 2H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.24 (d, ⁴*J* = 2.3 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (dd, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, ⁴*J* = 2.3 Hz, 2H), 6.59 (d, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 1.97 (s, 6H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 167.69 (s, C_{quat}), 137.68 (s, C_{quat}), 133.61 (s, C_{quat}), 118.54 (s, CH), 116.96 (s, CH), 115.74 (s, C_{quat}), 114.17 (s, CH), 23.81 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3365, 3283, 3060, 1746, 1656, 1596, 1536, 1486, 1392, 1364, 1305, 1290, 1256, 1136, 1015, 976, 875, 816, 808, 701, 681.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 13.41%, C 61.32%, H 4.82%, S 10.23%.

Found : N 13.39%, C 61.06%, H 4.95%, S 10.19%.



Chemical Formula: C₁₆H₁₇N₃O₄S Exact Mass: 347.0940 Molecular Weight: 347.3889 m/z: 347.0940 (100.0%), 348.0973 (17.3%), 349.0898 (4.5%), 349.1007 (1.4%), 348.0910 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 55.32; H, 4.93; N, 12.10; O, 18.42; S, 9.23

1j' (CHB-182): Bis-acetamido-phenothiazine 1j (1.80 g, 5.74 mmol) and chloramin T trihydrate (1.96 g, 8.61 mmol) were dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of EtOH/ H_2O (50 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to 80 °C. As soon as it reached this temperature, heating was stopped and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature while being stirred. The precipitate was filtered and washed with hot water. The solid was thereafter stirred in boiling MeOH (50 mL) for 30 min. After cooling to room temperature, the solid was filtered, washed twice with MeOH, and dried in open air. Isolated yield: 54 % (light purple solid).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): v: 3509 (presumably water band), 3244 (NH band), 3065, 2941, 1669, 1598, 1515, 1467, 1429, 1399, 1275, 1238, 1205, 1138, 1073, 1052, 995, 917, 851, 832, 815, 756, 738, 703, 681, 660.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 12.10%, C 56.32%, H 4.93%, S 9.23%.

Found : N 12.03%, C 55.07%, H 4.94%, S 9.43%.

(Theoretical values are based on one molecule **1j**' with two molecules of water; found values are formed by the average of two measurements).

4.5.3 Experimental procedure

Typically, the phenothiazinimine (1 mmol), the phenol (3 mmol), cumene (2.5 mL) and acetic acid (0.5 mL) are united under air in a 170 mL reactor equipped with Teflon screw cap. The reactor is then flushed with oxygen atmosphere (1-2 min.), then sealed (tightly) and exposed to 110° C for 16 h. (magnetic stirring set to approx. 500 turns/min). The crude product is purified by column chromatography (SiO₂ gel).

4.5.4 Substrate characterization



3aa (FWP-934): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 81% (light green solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 9.94 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 1H), 7.63 (2nd order d, ³*J* ~ 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (2nd order d, ³*J* ~ 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (dd, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (td, ³*J* ~ 8.3 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.72 (broad t, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, ⁴*J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (dd, ³*J* = 8.6 Hz, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (broad d, ³*J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 5.87 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 152.58 (s, C_{quat}), 143.13 (s, C_{quat}), 141.95 (s, C_{quat}), 138.93 (s, C_{quat}), 137.31 (s, C_{quat}), 136.71 (s, C_{quat}), 135.76 (s, C_{quat}), 131.90 (s, C_{quat}), 129.63 (s, 2CH), 127.37 (s, CH), 126.67 (s, 2CH), 126.06 (s, CH), 122.96 (s, C_{quat}), 121.94 (s, CH), 120.04 (s, CH), 119.01 (s, C_{quat}), 118.69 (s, CH), 117.44 (s, C_{quat}), 115.45 (s, CH), 115.33 (s, CH), 114.97 (s, CH), 20.92 (s, CH₃), 20.48 (s, CH₃), 15.19 (s, CH₃), 14.10 (s, CH₃). One C_{quat} line is overlapped.

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{\boldsymbol{v}} = 3505, 3301, 3250, 2919, 1598, 1495, 1464, 1443, 1376, 1313, 1275, 1251, 1218, 1185, 1155, 1091, 1038, 941, 917, 853, 808, 746, 691, 667, 655.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 502.1385 $[C_{28}H_{26}N_2O_3S_2]^{++}$, measured: 502.1560.

COSY (400 MHz) as well as NOESY and ¹H-¹⁵N HMBC (600 MHz) are provided with spectra (Scheme 11, 12 and 13).



Scheme 11. COSY (400 MHz) NMR of 3aa in DMSO-d₆



Scheme 12. NOESY (600 MHz) NMR of 3aa in DMSO-d₆

r.esp



Scheme 13. ¹H-¹⁵N HMBC (600 MHz) NMR of 3aa in DMSO-d₆



Chemical Formula: C₂₇H₂₄N₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 488,1228 Molecular Weight: 488,6211 m/z: 488.1228 (100.0%), 489.1262 (29.2%), 490.1186 (9.0%), 490.1295 (4.1%), 491.1220 (2.6%), 489.1222 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 66.37; H, 4.95; N, 5.73; O, 9.82; S, 13.12

3ba (JRW-491): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 72% (coffee powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.99 (s, OH), 9.38 (s, CH), 7.74 (d, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 3H), 6.92 (dd, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (td, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (m, 2H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.86 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.57 (s, C_{quat}), 141.90 (s, C_{quat}), 139.53 (s, C_{quat}), 139.06 (s, C_{quat}), 137.32 (s, C_{quat}), 135.73 (s, C_{quat}), 132.81 (s, CH), 131.67 (s, C_{quat}), 129.21 (s, 2CH), 127.41 (s, CH), 126.67 (s, C_{quat}), 126.62 (s, 2CH), 126.07 (s, CH), 122.93 (s, C_{quat}), 121.97 (s, CH), 120.40 (s, CH), 119.00 (s, C_{quat}), 118.98 (s, CH), 117.40 (s, C_{quat}), 115.45 (s, CH), 115.31 (s, CH), 114.98 (s, CH), 20.50 (s, CH₃), 15.21 (s, CH₃), 14.11 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3382, 3254, 2925, 1599, 1493, 1463, 1442, 1427, 1313, 1297, 1250, 1157, 1091, 1073, 1038, 1001, 935, 914, 885, 855, 821, 742, 721, 688, 668.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{27}H_{24}N_2O_3S_2]^{++}$, 488.1228, found: 488.1261.



Chemical Formula: C₂₉H₂₈N₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 516,1541 Molecular Weight: 516,6742 m/z: 516.1541 (100.0%), 517.1575 (31.4%), 518.1499 (9.0%), 518.1608 (4.7%), 519.1533 (2.8%), 517.1535 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 67.41; H, 5.46; N, 5.42; O, 9.29; S, 12.41 **3ab** (FWP-932): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 76% (light purple sticky solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₂Cl₂): δ (ppm): 7.69 (AA' half of AA'BB', 7.7073, 7.7022, 7.6985, 7.6865, 7.6814, 7.6770, 2H), 7.50 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.6$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, ${}^{4}J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.29 (BB' of AA'BB', 2H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.05 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 7.3$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.95 (td, ${}^{3}J = 7.3$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.90 (broad d, ${}^{3}J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, ${}^{4}J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.8$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.35 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.1$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.23 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, CD₂Cl₂ + DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 152.72 (s, C_{quat}), 143.70 (s, C_{quat}), 143.00 (s, C_{quat}), 142.85 (s, C_{quat}), 139.94 (s, C_{quat}), 136.72 (s, C_{quat}), 131.87 (s, C_{quat}), 129.15 (s, 2CH), 127.43 (s, CH), 126.77 (s, CH), 126.57 (s, 2CH), 126.44 (s, CH), 125.80 (s, CH), 125.51 (s, C_{quat}), 121.58 (s, CH), 119.78 (s, CH), 119.38 (s, C_{quat}), 118.88 (s, CH), 117.95 (s, C_{quat}), 116.51 (s, CH), 115.36 (s, CH), 115.12 (s, CH), 33.57 (s, C_{quat}), 30.95 (s, *t*Bu), 20.82 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): \tilde{v} = around 3400 (very broad), 3251, 2958, 1597, 1579, 1494, 1463, 1441, 1379, 1366, 1292, 1248, 1212, 1150, 1090, 1040, 1019, 948, 921, 862, 812, 744, 708, 661.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 516.1541 [C₂₉H₂₈N₂O₃S₂] ⁺⁺, measured: 516.1566.



 $\label{eq:constraint} \begin{array}{c} \mbox{Chemical Formula: $C_{28}H_{26}N_2O_3S_2$} \\ \mbox{Exact Mass: $502,1385$} \\ \mbox{Molecular Weight: $502,6476$} \\ \mbox{m/z: 502.1385 (100.0\%), 503.1418 (30.3\%), 504.1343 (9.0\%), 504.1452 (4.4\%), 505.1376 (2.7\%), 503.1379} \\ \mbox{(1.6\%)} \\ \mbox{Elemental Analysis: $C, $66.91; $H, $5.21; $N, $5.57; $O, $9.55; $S, 12.76} \end{array}$

3bb (JRW-490): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 50% (violet powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.40 (s, OH), 9.72 (s, NH), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.58 (m, 3H), 7.37 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (dd, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (td, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (dd, ³*J* = 9.0 Hz, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 5.93 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 1.23 (s, 9H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.88 (s, C_{quat}), 143.67 (s, C_{quat}), 142.91 (s, C_{quat}), 139.97 (s, C_{quat}), 139.50 (s, C_{quat}), 132.83 (s, CH), 131.84 (s, C_{quat}), 129.25 (s, 2CH), 127.41 (s, CH), 127.34 (s, CH), 126.91 (s, CH), 126.62 (s, 2CH), 126.21 (s, CH), 125.48 (s, C_{quat}), 122.09 (s, CH), 120.29 (s, CH), 119.16 (s, C_{quat}), 118.92 (s, CH), 117.62 (s, C_{quat}), 116.68 (s, CH), 115.63 (s, CH), 115.30 (s, CH), 33.80 (s, C_{quat}), 31.27 (s, 3CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3265, 2956, 1594, 1505, 1464, 1442, 1416, 1307, 1273, 1250, 1215, 1147, 1091, 1039, 948, 926, 866, 821, 736, 723, 685, 671.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{28}H_{26}N_2O_3S_2]^{+}$: 502.1385, found: 502.1428.



3ac (FWP-939): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 82% (light purple sticky solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): broad spectrum: the smaller couplings could not be solved: 10.00 (s, 1H), 9.72 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (t, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (t, ³*J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.66 (d, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, ³*J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (d, ³*J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, CH₃), 2.21 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 153.05 (s, C_{quat}), 143.16 (s, C_{quat}), 142.73 (s, C_{quat}), 139.68 (s, C_{quat}), 136.61 (s, C_{quat}), 132.04 (s, C_{quat}), 131.19 (s, CH), 130.66 (s, CH),

129.96 (s, C_{quat}), 129.67 (s, 2CH), 127.30 (s, CH), 126.68 (s, 2CH), 126.15 (s, CH), 125.88 (s, C_{quat}), 122.05 (s, CH), 119.87 (s, CH), 119.17 (s, C_{quat}), 118.66 (s, CH), 117.59 (s, C_{quat}), 116.99 (s, CH), 115.67 (s, CH), 115.35 (s, CH), 20.92 (s, CH₃), 19.81 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3429, 3244, 2925, 1597, 1576, 1514, 1493, 1462, 1440, 1380, 1331, 1306, 1287, 1272, 1248, 1215, 1187, 1156, 1134, 1087, 1039, 1014, 936, 921, 897, 857, 823, 808, 775, 748, 727, 700, 669.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 474.1072 [$C_{26}H_{22}N_2O_3S_2$]⁺⁺, measured: 474.1091.



 $\label{eq:chemical Formula: C_{31}H_{24}N_2O_3S_2 \\ Exact Mass: 536,1228 \\ Molecular Weight: 536,6639 \\ m/z: 536.1228 \ (100.0\%), 537.1262 \ (33.5\%), 538.1186 \ (9.0\%), 538.1295 \ (5.4\%), 539.1220 \ (3.0\%), \\ 537.1222 \ (1.6\%) \\ Elemental Analysis: C, 69.38; H, 4.51; N, 5.22; O, 8.94; S, 11.95 \\ \end{array}$

3ad (JRW-486): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 75% (turquoise powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): ~10.05 (s, OH and NH), 7.71 (dd, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (m, 4H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (t, ³*J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (dd, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (td, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 155.26 (s, C_{quat}), 143.01 (s, C_{quat}), 142.73 (s, C_{quat}), 139.36 (s, C_{quat}), 138.84 (s, C_{quat}), 136.83 (s, C_{quat}), 132.84 (s, C_{quat}), 132.56 (s, C_{quat}), 129.64 (s, 2CH), 129.10 (s, CH), 128.83 (s, 2CH), 128.27 (s, CH), 127.40 (s, CH), 126.77 (s, CH), 126.72 (s, C_{quat}), 126.65 (s, 2CH), 126.22 (s, CH), 125.94 (s, 2CH), 122.09 (s, CH),

119.90 (s, CH), 119.06 (s, C_{quat}), 118.60 (s, CH), 117.87 (s, CH), 117.61 (s, C_{quat}), 115.70 (s, CH), 115.31 (s, CH), 20.93 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3252, 3033, 1597, 1577, 1514, 1486, 1463, 1377, 1293, 1213, 1150, 1119, 1088, 1042, 942, 923, 828, 810, 763, 745, 724, 696, 660.$

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 5.22%, C 69.38%, H 4.51%, S 11.95%.

Found : N 5.06%, C 69.02%, H 4.70%, S 11.83%.



Chemical Formula: C₂₇H₂₃BrN₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 566,0333 Molecular Weight: 567,5171 m/z: 566.0333 (100.0%), 568.0313 (97.3%), 567.0367 (29.2%), 569.0347 (28.4%), 568.0291 (9.0%), 570.0271 (8.8%), 568.0401 (4.1%), 570.0380 (4.0%), 569.0325 (2.6%), 571.0305 (2.6%), 567.0327 (1.6%), 569.0307 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 57.14; H, 4.08; Br, 14.08; N, 4.94; O, 8.46; S, 11.30

3ae (CHB-181): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (gradient 8:2 to 7:3). Isolated yield: 37 % (grey solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 10.01 (s, 1H), 9.96 (s, 1H), 7.60 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.34 (second order doublet, 2H), 6.96-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.87 (td, ${}^{3}J = 7.8$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.77 (td, ${}^{3}J = 7.5$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.66 (d, ${}^{4}J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.60 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.9$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.86 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 154.70 (s, C_{quat}), 143.26 (s, C_{quat}), 141.45 (s, C_{quat}), 139.15 (s, C_{quat}), 138.33 (s, C_{quat}), 137.84 (s, C_{quat}), 136.70 (s, C_{quat}), 132.34 (s, C_{quat}), 129.75 (s, CH), 127.63 (s, CH), 126.72 (s, CH), 126.34 (s, CH), 124.19 (s, C_{quat}), 122.43 (s, CH), 120.10 (s, C_{quat}), 119.26 (s, CH), 118.72 (s, CH), 117.68 (s, C_{quat}), 116.57 (s, C_{quat}), 116.50 (s, CH), 115.34 (s, CH), 114.89 (s, CH), 23.52 (s, CH₃), 20.76 (s, CH₃), 18.09 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3400, 3258, 2924, 1598, 1568, 1465, 1380, 1294, 1253, 1231, 1185, 1149, 1091, 1055, 994, 962, 921, 849, 811, 735, 703.$

| Elemental analysis: Theoretical: | N: 4.94 % | C: 57.14 % | H: 4.08 % | S: 11.30 % |
|----------------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| Found: | N: 4.72 % | C: 57.16 % | H: 4.28 % | S: 11.04 % |



Chemical Formula: C₂₉H₂₈N₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 516,1541 Molecular Weight: 516,6742

m/z: 516.1541 (100.0%), 517.1575 (31.4%), 518.1499 (9.0%), 518.1608 (4.7%), 519.1533 (2.8%), 517.1535 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 67.41; H, 5.46; N, 5.42; O, 9.29; S, 12.41

3af (FWP-944): half mmol scale. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 47% (light purple sticky solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 9.91 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 7.62 (2nd order d, ³*J* ~ 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (2nd order d, ³*J* ~ 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (~td, ³*J* ~ 7.8 Hz, ⁴*J* ~ 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (td, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (d, ⁴*J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, ⁴*J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (dd, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, CH₃), 2.20 (s, CH₃), 2.16 (s, CH₃), 2.11 (s, CH₃), 2.03 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 150.55 (s, C_{quat}), 143.13 (s, C_{quat}), 141.62 (s, C_{quat}), 138.63 (s, C_{quat}), 136.74 (s, C_{quat}), 136.09 (s, C_{quat}), 131.84 (s, C_{quat}), 131.74 (s, C_{quat}), 129.64 (s, 2CH), 127.37 (s, CH), 126.92 (s, C_{quat}), 126.66 (s, 2CH), 125.90 (s, CH), 123.50 (s, C_{quat}), 121.88 (s, CH), 121.60 (s, C_{quat}), 119.99 (s, CH), 118.95 (s, C_{quat}), 118.52 (s, CH), 117.38 (s, C_{quat}), 115.31 (s, CH), 114.95 (s, CH), 20.93 (s, CH₃), 16.45 (s, CH₃), 15.99 (s, CH₃), 14.35 (s, CH₃), 12.91 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{\upsilon} = 3491, 3250, 2920, 1599, 1579, 1494, 1463, 1442, 1379, 1300, 1216, 1185, 1154, 1085, 1053, 1018, 942, 915, 893, 851, 811, 744, 721, 704, 660.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. 516.1541 [$C_{29}H_{28}N_2O_3S_2$]⁺⁺, measured: 516.1540.



Chemical Formula: C₂₉H₂₂N₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 510,1072 Molecular Weight: 510,6266 m/z: 510.1072 (100.0%), 511.1105 (31.4%), 512.1030 (9.0%), 512.1139 (4.7%), 513.1063 (2.8%), 511.1066 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 68.21; H, 4.34; N, 5.49; O, 9.40; S, 12.56

3ag (JRW-489 and 493): Reaction temperature: 90 °C. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 82% (dark-green powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.34 (s, OH), 9.98 (s, NH), 7.98 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 3H), 7.01 (dd, ³J = 7.2 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (m, 3H), 6.56 (dd, ³J = 9.0 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.98 (dd, ³J = 8.0 Hz, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (d, ³J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.79 (s, C_{quat}), 143.16 (s, C_{quat}), 142.04 (s, C_{quat}), 138.95 (s, C_{quat}), 136.65 (s, C_{quat}), 132.27 (s, C_{quat}), 131.52 (s, C_{quat}), 130.33 (s, CH), 129.68 (s, 2CH), 129.14 (s, C_{quat}), 128.42 (s, CH), 127.61 (s, CH), 127.51 (s, CH), 126.65 (s, 2CH), 126.30 (s, CH), 123.51 (s, CH), 122.32 (s, CH), 120.81 (s, CH), 119.99 (s, CH), 119.66 (s, C_{quat}), 118.94 (s, CH), 118.71 (s, CH), 118.12 (s, C_{quat}), 117.67 (s, C_{quat}), 115.67 (s, CH), 115.26 (s, CH), 20.94 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{\boldsymbol{v}} = 3250, 3057, 1625, 1599, 1492, 1463, 1441, 1381, 1301, 1271, 1206, 1146, 1089, 1039, 943, 917, 860, 810, 781, 743, 660.$

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 5.49%, C 68.21%, H 4.34%, S 12.56%.

Found : N 5.22%, C 68.41%, H 4.55%, S 11.74%.



Chemical Formula: C₃₀H₂₇F₃N₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 584,1415 Molecular Weight: 584,6722 m/z: 584.1415 (100.0%), 585.1449 (32.4%), 586.1373 (9.0%), 586.1482 (5.1%), 587.1407 (2.9%), 585.1409 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 61.63; H, 4.65; F, 9.75; N, 4.79; O, 8.21; S, 10.97

3cb (JRW-482): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 96% (seaweed powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.08 (s, OH), 9.90 (s, NH), 7.65 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (dd, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 9H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.60 (s, C_{quat}), 143.93 (s, C_{quat}), 143.50 (s, C_{quat}), 143.20 (s, C_{quat}), 138.82 (s, C_{quat}), 136.61 (s, C_{quat}), 132.90 (s, C_{quat}), 129.69 (s, 2CH), 128.00 (q, ${}^{3}J = 31.8$ Hz, C_{quat}), 127.32 (s, CH), 127.32 (s, CH), 127.27 (s, CH), 127.00 (s, CH), 126.68 (s, 2CH), 124.71 (s, C_{quat}), 123.80 (q, ${}^{3}J = 272.9$ Hz, C_{quat}), 123.41 (s, C_{quat}), 120.05 (s, CH), 118.42 (q, ${}^{3}J = 5.5$ Hz, CH), 118.29 (s, C_{quat}), 116.89 (s, CH), 116.11 (s, CH), 110.70 (q, ${}^{3}J = 3.8$ Hz, CH), 33.80 (s, C_{quat}), 31.12 (s, 3CH₃), 20.90 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.89 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3258, 2962, 1598, 1502, 1476, 1412, 1325, 1249, 1214, 1155, 1118, 1085, 971, 939, 871, 811, 668, 661.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{30}H_{27}F_3N_2O_3S_2]^{+}$: 584.1415, found: 584.1422.



 $\label{eq:chemical Formula: $C_{27}H_{21}F_3N_2O_4S_2$$ Exact Mass: $558,0895$$ Molecular Weight: $558,5918$$ m/z: 558.0895 (100.0%), 559.0928 (29.2%), 560.0853 (9.0%), 560.0962 (4.1%), 561.0886 (2.6%), $$559.0889$ (1.6%)$$ Elemental Analysis: C, $58.05; H, $3.79; F, $10.20; N, $5.02; O, $11.46; S, $11.48$$}$

3ch (JRW-495): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 68% (spring-green powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.07 (s, OH), 9.63 (s, NH), 7.64 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 7.01 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.97 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.55 (s, C_{quat}), 148.86 (s, C_{quat}), 143.24 (s, C_{quat}), 143.08 (s, C_{quat}), 138.55 (s, C_{quat}), 136.55 (s, C_{quat}), 132.93 (s, C_{quat}), 129.71 (s, 2CH), 128.00 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 31.8 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.03 (s, CH), 126.68 (s, 2CH), 125.35 (s, C_{quat}), 123.83 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 272.9 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.34 (s, C_{quat}), 120.03 (s, CH), 118.52 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.8 Hz, CH), 118.46 (s, CH), 118.19 (s, C_{quat}), 117.89 (s, CH), 116.79 (s, CH), 116.16 (s, CH), 114.91 (s, CH), 110.68 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.7 Hz, CH), 55.48 (s, CH₃), 20.92 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.74 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3250, 1738, 1598, 1502, 1476, 1412, 1325, 1277, 1220, 1152, 1115, 1086, 1033, 938, 870, 810, 768, 741, 688, 680.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{27}H_{21}F_3N_2O_4S_2]^{+}$: 558.0895, found: 558.0913.



Chemical Formula: C₃₂H₂₃F₃N₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 604,1102 Molecular Weight: 604,6618 m/z: 604.1102 (100.0%), 605.1136 (34.6%), 606.1060 (9.0%), 606.1169 (5.8%), 607.1094 (3.1%), 605.1096 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 63.56; H, 3.83; F, 9.43; N, 4.63; O, 7.94; S, 10.61

3cd (JRW-494): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 93% (gray powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.32 (s, OH), 10.07 (s, NH), 7.77 (dd, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (m, 5H), 7.36 (m, 4H), 7.28 (t, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.12 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 154.76 (s, C_{quat}), 143.25 (s, C_{quat}), 143.21 (s, C_{quat}), 138.64 (s, C_{quat}), 138.56 (s, C_{quat}), 136.53 (s, C_{quat}), 133.25 (s, C_{quat}), 132.95 (s, C_{quat}), 129.72 (s, 2CH), 128.85 (s, 2CH), 128.79 (s, CH), 128.00 (q, ${}^{3}J = 31.9$ Hz, C_{quat}), 127.12 (s, CH), 126.93 (s, CH), 126.67 (s, 2CH), 125.97 (s, 2CH), 125.85 (s, C_{quat}), 123.82 (q, ${}^{3}J = 272.9$ Hz, C_{quat}), 123.47 (s, C_{quat}), 120.09 (s, CH), 118.58 (q, ${}^{3}J = 3.6$ Hz, CH), 118.49 (s, CH), 118.28 (s, C_{quat}), 117.90 (s, CH), 116.20 (s, CH), 110.64 (q, ${}^{3}J = 4.1$ Hz, CH), 20.93 (s, CH₃). (one CH is overlapped)

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.72 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3257, 3037, 1741, 1598, 1476, 1412, 1382, 1323, 1285, 1245, 1217, 1153, 1118, 1086, 963, 935, 869, 811, 762, 738, 697, 661.$

| Elemental analysis theoretical : N 4.63%, | C 63.56%, | Н 3.83%, | S 10.61%. |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | | | |

Found : N 4.40%, C 62.94%, H 4.14%, S 10.61%.



3ci (JRW-488): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 40% (pale violet-red powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.11 (s, OH), 10.05 (s, NH), 7.62 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (dd, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (td, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, ³*J* = 9.0 Hz, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.13 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 155.18 (s, C_{quat}), 143.25 (s, C_{quat}), 143.20 (s, C_{quat}), 138.59 (s, C_{quat}), 136.51 (s, C_{quat}), 132.87 (s, C_{quat}), 131.00 (s, CH), 130.87 (s, CH), 129.72 (s, 2CH), 128.07 (q, ${}^{3}J = 31.8$ Hz, C_{quat}), 127.07 (s, CH), 126.66 (s, 2CH), 125.35 (s, C_{quat}), 123.80 (q, ${}^{3}J = 273.2$ Hz, C_{quat}), 123.33 (s, C_{quat}), 121.30 (s, CH), 120.01 (s, CH), 118.52 (s, CH), 118.49 (s, CH), 118.14 (s, C_{quat}), 117.37 (s, CH), 116.05 (s, CH), 110.53 (q, ${}^{3}J = 3.9$ Hz, CH), 20.94 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.80 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3251, 1599, 1509, 1498, 1476, 1458, 1414, 1329, 1313, 1302, 1253, 1217, 1164, 1126, 1106, 1088, 1020, 964, 948, 925, 864, 827, 812, 757, 708, 654.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{26}H_{19}F_3N_2O_3S_2]^{+}$: 528.0789, found: 528.0839.



3cj (JRW-498): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 82% (magenta powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.06 (s, OH), 9.95 (s, NH), 7.63 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (dd, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (m, 6H), 7.07 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.09 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.94 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.60 (s, 6H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.66 (s, C_{quat}), 150.45 (s, C_{quat}), 143.34 (s, C_{quat}), 143.24 (s, C_{quat}), 138.45 (s, C_{quat}), 136.55 (s, C_{quat}), 132.83 (s, C_{quat}), 129.72 (s, 2CH), 129.06 (s, CH), 128.74 (s, CH), 128.06 (q, ³*J* = 31.8 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.88 (s, 2CH), 126.97 (s, CH), 126.67 (s, 2CH), 126.23 (s, 2CH), 125.50 (s, CH), 124.59 (s, C_{quat}), 123.79 (q, ³*J* = 272.8 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.17 (s, C_{quat}), 123.16 (s, C_{quat}), 119.97 (s, CH), 118.41 (q, *J* = 3.7 Hz, CH), 118.38 (s, CH), 117.96 (s, C_{quat}), 117.06 (s, CH), 115.94 (s, CH), 110.50 (q, *J* = 4.2 Hz, CH), 41.87(s, C_{quat}), 30.36 (s, 2CH₃), 20.94 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.95 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3255, 2970, 1739, 1598, 1500, 1476, 1411, 1383, 1326, 1258, 1154, 1119, 1086, 1030, 972, 940, 871, 811, 783, 764, 700, 666.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{35}H_{29}F_3N_2O_3S_2]^{+}$: 646.1572, found: 646.1612.



Chemical Formula: C₃₄H₃₆F₃N₂O₃S₂ Exact Mass: 640,2041 Molecular Weight: 640,7785 m/z: 640.2041 (100.0%), 641.2075 (36.8%), 642.1999 (9.0%), 642.2108 (6.6%), 643.2033 (3.3%), 641.2035 (1.6%) Elemental Analysis: C, 63.73; H, 5.51; F, 8.89; N, 4.37; O, 7.49; S, 10.01

3ck (JRW-499): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 63% (light-gray powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.05 (s, OH), 9.85 (s, NH), 7.63 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.07 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (dd, ³*J* = 9.2 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.65 (s, 2H), 1.28 (s, 6H), 0.64 (s, 9H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.48 (s, C_{quat}), 143.34 (s, C_{quat}), 143.21 (s, C_{quat}), 142.45 (s, C_{quat}), 138.54 (s, C_{quat}), 136.54 (s, C_{quat}), 132.77 (s, C_{quat}), 129.69 (s, 2CH), 128.34 (s, CH), 128.29 (s, CH), 128.00 (q, ${}^{3}J = 31.8$ Hz, C_{quat}), 126.91 (s, CH), 126.68 (s, 2CH), 126.19 (s, CH), 124.47 (s, C_{quat}), 123.77 (q, ${}^{3}J = 272.9$ Hz, C_{quat}), 123.01 (s, C_{quat}), 119.87 (s, CH), 118.42 (s, CH), 118.33 (q, ${}^{3}J = 3.7$ Hz, CH), 117.93 (s, C_{quat}), 116.64 (s, CH), 115.90 (s, CH), 110.70 (q, ${}^{3}J = 3.7$ Hz, CH), 56.34 (s, CH₂), 37.57 (s, C_{quat}), 31.91 (s, C_{quat}), 31.44 (s, 3CH₃), 20.93 (s, 2CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.87 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3258, 2955, 1598, 1504, 1476, 1412, 1386, 1326, 1288, 1260, 1209, 1157, 1121, 1084, 971, 939, 872, 811, 693, 666.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{34}H_{35}F_3N_2O_3S_2]^{+}$: 640.2041, found: 640.2105.



3ca (JRW-483): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 87% (green-grey powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.02 (s, OH), 9.59 (s, NH), 7.62 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.45 (s, C_{quat}), 143.23 (s, C_{quat}), 142.70 (s, C_{quat}), 138.04 (s, C_{quat}), 137.97 (s, C_{quat}), 136.59 (s, C_{quat}), 135.43 (s, C_{quat}), 132.80 (s, C_{quat}), 129.69 (s, 2CH), 128.00 (q, ³*J* = 31.7 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.02 (s, CH), 126.99 (s, C_{quat}), 126.66 (s, 2CH), 123.84 (q, ³*J* = 273.2 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.43 (s, C_{quat}), 122.16 (s, C_{quat}), 120.22 (s, CH), 118.56 (s, CH), 118.43 (q, ³*J* = 4.1 Hz, CH), 118.40 (s, C_{quat}), 115.94 (s, CH), 115.41 (s, CH), 110.41 (q, ³*J* = 3.9 Hz, CH), 20.93 (s, CH₃), 20.54 (s, CH₃), 15.23 (s, CH₃), 13.99 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.65 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3270, 2925, 1600, 1499, 1475, 1413, 1324, 1249, 1149, 1138, 1121, 1084, 1039, 952, 872, 850, 809, 771, 746, 705, 663.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{29}H_{25}F_3N_2O_3S_2]^{+}$: 570.1259, found: 570.1288.



3da (CHB-188): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 60 % (yellow powder).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 9.97 (s, 1H), 9.47 (s, 1H), 7.61 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.38 (dd, ${}^{4}J = 1.6$ Hz, ${}^{3}J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.07 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1 H), 6.66 (d, ${}^{4}J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.59 (dd, ${}^{4}J = 2.4$ Hz, ${}^{3}J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.46 (d, ${}^{4}J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.81 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 196.82 (s, C_{quat}), 152.60 (s, C_{quat}), 143.26 (s, C_{quat}), 142.13 (s, C_{quat}), 138.33 (s, C_{quat}), 137.66 (s, C_{quat}), 136.69 (s, C_{quat}), 136.02 (s, C_{quat}), 135.56 (s, C_{quat}), 132.32 (s, C_{quat}), 129.49 (s, CH), 126.84 (s, C_{quat}), 126.71 (s, CH), 126.13 (s, CH), 124.79 (s, C_{quat}), 123.22 (s, CH), 122.61 (s, C_{quat}), 120.36 (s, CH), 118.64 (s, CH), 118.17 (s, C_{quat}), 115.75 (s, CH), 115.54 (s, CH), 112.71 (s, CH), 26.40 (s, CH₃), 21.00 (s, CH₃), 20.60 (s, CH₃), 15.29 (s, CH₃), 14.09 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3434$, 3002, 2922, 2327, 1654, 1557, 1536, 1479, 1436, 1306, 1254, 1219, 120, 1183, 1140, 1092, 1034, 1005, 769, 753, 718, 701.

 Elemental analysis: Theoretical:
 N: 5.14 %
 C: 66.15 %
 H: 5.18 %
 S: 11.77 %

 Found:
 N: 4.93 %
 C: 65.92 %
 H: 5.32 %
 S: 11.67 %



3eb (CHB-191): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 51 % (purple sticky solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 9.74 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 1H), 7.57 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.37 (dd, ${}^{3}J$ = 8.5 Hz, ${}^{4}J$ = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.16 (d, ${}^{4}J$ = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, ${}^{3}J$ = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (dd, ${}^{3}J$ = 7.5 Hz, ${}^{4}J$ = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (td, ${}^{3}J$ = 7.8 Hz, ${}^{4}J$ = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (td, ${}^{3}J$ = 7.4 Hz, ${}^{4}J$ = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.06 (d, ${}^{3}J$ = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 1H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 152.66 (s, C_{quat}), 152.61 (s, C_{quat}), 143.63 (s, C_{quat}), 142.66 (s, C_{quat}), 142.63 (s, C_{quat}), 142.43 (s, C_{quat}), 137.81 (s, C_{quat}), 129.17 (s, CH), 127.80 (s, CH), 127.26 (s, CH), 126.89 (s, CH), 126.74 (s, CH), 126.27 (s, CH), 125.54 (s, C_{quat}), 124.14 (s, CH), 122.38 (s, CH), 119.50 (s, C_{quat}), 118.50 (s, C_{quat}), 116.93 (s, CH), 115.51 (s, CH), 108.49 (s, C_{quat}), 100.29 (s, CH), 55.02 (s, CH₃), 33.67 (s, C_{quat}), 31.26 (s, CH₃), 20.96 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{\upsilon}$ = 3435, 3100, 3053, 3007, 2922, 1653, 1556, 1537, 1479, 1452, 1436, 1307, 1254, 1218, 1199, 1190, 1182, 1167, 1144, 1123, 1092, 1035, 1008, 756, 718, 710.

 Elemental analysis: Theoretical:
 N: 5.12 %
 C: 65.91 %
 H: 5.53 %
 S: 11.73 %

 Found:
 N: 4.84 %
 C: 66.20 %
 H: 5.78 %
 S: 11.33 %



3ed (CHB-192): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 50 % (grey sticky solid).

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 10.20 (s, 1H), 9.33 (s, 1H), 7.72 (dd, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, ⁴*J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, ³*J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, ⁴*J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (t, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (d, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (t, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (t, ³*J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.13 (d, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 155.01 (s, C_{quat}), 152.69 (s, C_{quat}), 142.71 (s, C_{quat}), 142.60 (s, C_{quat}), 142.20 (s, C_{quat}), 138.76 (s, C_{quat}), 137.84 (s, C_{quat}), 133.06 (s, C_{quat}), 129.21 (s, CH), 129.14 (s, CH), 128.90 (s, CH), 128.48 (s, CH), 127.31 (s, CH), 126.90 (s, CH), 126.77 (s, C_{quat}), 126.73 (s, CH), 126.34 (s, CH), 125.98 (s, CH), 124.21 (s, CH), 122.53 (s, CH), 119.70 (s, C_{quat}), 118.71 (s, C_{quat}), 117.89 (s, CH), 115.63 (s, CH), 108.64 (s, C_{quat}), 110.42 (s, CH), 55.17 (s, CH₃), 20.96 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{\upsilon}$ = 3308, 2931, 1592, 1486, 1467, 1442, 1380, 1332, 1289, 1262, 1215, 1187, 1151, 1090, 1064, 1042, 1001, 929, 898, 828, 813, 764, 745, 698.

 Elemental analysis: Theoretical:
 N: 4.94 %
 C: 67.82 %
 H: 4.62 %
 S: 11.32 %

 Found:
 N: 4.59 %
 C: 67.45 %
 H: 4.91 %
 S: 11.04 %



3ea (CHB-186): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 53 % (greenish-grey solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm): 9.46 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 1H), 7.58 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.30 (second order doublet, 2H), 6.96 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 7.5$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.85 (td, ${}^{3}J = 7.8$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 6.78 (td, ${}^{3}J = 7.1$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 0.9$ Hz, 2H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.98 (dd, ${}^{3}J = 8.1$ Hz, ${}^{4}J = 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.64 (s, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.82 (s, C_{quat}), 152.67 (s, C_{quat}), 142.69 (s, C_{quat}), 142.00 (s, C_{quat}), 141.71 (s, C_{quat}), 137.91 (s, C_{quat}), 137.51 (s, C_{quat}), 135.80 (s, C_{quat}), 129.19 (s, CH), 127.30 (s, CH), 126.80 (s, C_{quat}), 126.75 (s, CH), 126.23 (s, CH), 124.17 (s, CH), 123.14 (s, C_{quat}), 122.40 (s, CH), 119.50 (s, C_{quat}), 118.72 (s, C_{quat}), 115.46 (s, CH), 115.41 (s, CH), 108.66 (s, C_{quat}), 100.23 (s, CH), 55.24 (s, CH₃), 20.98 (s, CH₃), 20.61 (s, CH₃), 15.30 (s, CH₃), 14.25 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3435$, 3100, 3053, 3007, 2922, 2166, 1968, 1653, 1556, 1536, 1451, 1436, 1307, 1254, 1218, 1199, 1190, 1182, 1167, 1144, 1123, 1092, 1035, 1008, 767, 756, 718, 710.

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z for $[C_{29}H_{28}N_2O4S_2]^{++}$: 532.1490, found: 532.1497.



 $\begin{array}{c} \mbox{Chemical Formula: } C_{28}H_{23}F_3N_2O_3S_2 \\ \mbox{Exact Mass: } 556,1102 \\ \mbox{Molecular Weight: } 556,6190 \\ \mbox{m/z: } 556.1102 \ (100.0\%), \ 557.1136 \ (30.3\%), \ 558.1060 \ (9.0\%), \ 558.1169 \\ \mbox{(} 4.4\%), \ 559.1094 \ (2.7\%), \ 557.1096 \ (1.6\%) \\ \mbox{Elemental Analysis: } C, \ 60.42; \ H, \ 4.16; \ F, \ 10.24; \ N, \ 5.03; \ O, \ 8.62; \ S, \ 11.52 \end{array}$

3cl + 3cl' (CHB-190): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 98 %.

Ortho-functionalized product (3cl): 64% isolated yield (dark purple sticky solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) 10.02 (s, 1H), 9.85 (s, 1H), 7.62 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.33 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.15 (d, ${}^{3}J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, ${}^{3}J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 6.64 (dd, ${}^{4}J = 2.3$ Hz, ${}^{3}J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 5.87 (d, ${}^{3}J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 155.07 (s, C_{quat}), 143.29 (s, C_{quat}), 142.45 (s, C_{quat}), 139.62 (s, C_{quat}), 137.74 (s, C_{quat}), 137.27 (s, C_{quat}), 136.63 (s, C_{quat}), 129.74 (s, CH), 128.08 (q, ²*J* = 31.6 Hz, C_{quat}) 127.05 (s, CH), 126.72 (s, CH), 123.87 (q, ^{*1*}*J* = 272.6 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.42 (s, C_{quat}), 122.96 (s, CH), 121.92 (s, C_{quat}), 120.27 (s, CH), 118.62 (s, CH), 118.49 (q, ³*J* = 3.6 Hz, CH), 118.38 (s, C_{quat}), 115.67 (s, CH), 115.06 (s, CH), 110.15 (q, ³*J* = 4.3 Hz, CH), 21.00 (s, CH₃), 20.99 (s, CH₃), 16.82 (s, CH₃). (One C_{quat} signal is overlapped)

¹⁹F {¹H} NMR (376 MHz, CD_2Cl_2): δ (ppm) = -61.76 (s, CF_3).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{\upsilon} = 3254, 2924, 1740, 1596, 1500, 1476, 1412, 1325, 1248, 1210, 1154, 1120, 1087, 1051, 952, 912, 871, 838, 811, 706, 668.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z for $[C_{28}H_{23}F_3N_2O_3S_2]^{++}$: 556.1102, found: 556.1141.

Para-functionalized product (3cl'): 34% isolated yield (greenish-grey sticky solid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 10.01 (s, 1H), 9.71 (s, 1H), 7.60 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.34 (second order doublet, 2H), 7.12 (d, ${}^{3}J$ = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, ${}^{3}J$ = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (s, 2H), 6.64 (d, ${}^{4}J$ = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (dd, ${}^{3}J$ = 8.9 Hz, ${}^{4}J$ = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.88 (d, ${}^{4}J$ = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (d, ${}^{3}J$ = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.96 (s, 6H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 157.35 (s, C_{quat}), 143.29 (s, C_{quat}), 141.75 (s, C_{quat}), 138.21 (s, C_{quat}), 136.82 (s, C_{quat}), 136.65 (s, C_{quat}), 132.93 (s, C_{quat}), 129.70 (s, CH), 128.21 (q, ²*J* = 31.9 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.14 (s, CH), 127.06 (s, C_{quat}), 126.67 (s, CH), 123.69 (q, ¹*J* = 272.5 Hz, C_{quat}), 122.32 (s, C_{quat}), 120.34 (s, CH), 118.58 (s, CH), 118.52 (q, ³*J* = 4.4 Hz, CH), 117.29 (s, C_{quat}), 116.29 (s, CH), 114.79 (s, CH), 108.75 (q, ³*J* = 3.9 Hz, CH), 20.97 (s, CH₃), 17.36 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F {¹H} NMR (376 MHz, CD₂Cl₂): δ (ppm) = -62.00 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{\upsilon} = 3470, 3433, 3007, 2926, 1656, 1556, 1536, 1479, 1436, 1307, 1255, 1191, 1183, 1167, 1145, 1129, 1098, 1038, 1009, 883, 754, 721, 709.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z for $[C_{28}H_{23}F_3N_2O_3S_2]^{++}$: 556.1102, found: 556.1157.



3fa (JRW-492): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 85% of **3fa** (lawngreen powder), and 8% of **3fa**⁴. Characterization of major product **3fa**:

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.03 (s, OH), 9.56 (s, NH), 7.62 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.18 (s, C_{quat}), 143.25 (s, C_{quat}), 142.57 (s, C_{quat}), 138.06 (s, C_{quat}), 137.54 (s, C_{quat}), 136.60 (s, C_{quat}), 135.48 (s, C_{quat}), 132.86 (s, C_{quat}), 129.70 (s, 2CH), 127.17 (s, CH), 127.12 (s, C_{quat}), 126.66 (s, 2CH), 125.50 (s, CH), 125.20 (s, C_{quat}), 121.90 (s, C_{quat}), 120.27 (s, CH), 118.64 (s, C_{quat}), 118.48 (s, CH), 117.91 (s, C_{quat}), 116.21 (s, CH), 115.91 (s, CH), 115.68 (s, CH), 109.65 (s, C_{quat}), 20.95 (s, CH₃), 20.55 (s, CH₃), 15.24 (s, CH₃), 13.99 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3250, 2925, 2227, 1740, 1598, 1557, 1466, 1400, 1302, 1206, 1153, 1089, 1040, 986, 939, 905, 854, 809, 770, 745, 721, 704, 660.$

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 7.96%, C 66.01%, H 4.78%, S 12.15%.

Found : N 7.86%, C 65.44%, H 4.88%, S 12.19%.

Characterization of minor product **3fa'** (8%):

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 10.18 (s, 1H) 9.61 (s, 1H), 7.61 (2nd order d, ³*J* ~ 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (2nd order d, ³*J* ~ 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (dd, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (~td, ³*J* = 7.7 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (td, ³*J* = 7.3 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.52 (s, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 5.93 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1 Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, CH₃), 2.26 (s, CH₃), 2.09 (s, CH₃), 2.08 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.11 (s, C_{quat}), 143.52 (s, C_{quat}), 140.98 (s, C_{quat}), 140.56 (s, C_{quat}), 138.17 (s, C_{quat}), 136.58 (s, C_{quat}), 135.43 (s, C_{quat}), 132.37 (s, C_{quat}), 129.73 (s, 2CH), 128.14 (s, CH), 127.18 (s, C_{quat}), 126.83 (s, 2CH), 126.36 (s, CH), 124.54 (s, CH), 123.10 (s, CH), 121.85 (s, C_{quat}), 116.91 (s, CH), 116.40 (s, C_{quat}), 116.36 (s, C_{quat}), 115.71 (s, CH), 115.47 (s, CH), 108.82 (s, C_{quat}), 21.00 (s, CH₃), 20.54 (s, CH₃), 15.22 (s, CH₃), 13.97 (s, CH₃).

$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Poorly regio-selective functional groups,} \\ \mbox{the case of chloro-phenothiazine} \end{array} \\ (+) \mbox{if } \mbo$

3ga (JRW-481): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 93% (**3ga** + **3ga'**, 1.4/1, lime powder).

3ga: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.98 (s, OH), 9.52 (s, NH), 7.61 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.61 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.87 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.34 (s, C_{quat}), 143.40 (s, C_{quat}), 143.21 ((s, C_{quat}), 138.01 (s, C_{quat}), 137.85 (s, C_{quat}), 136.62 (s, C_{quat}), 135.49 (s, C_{quat}), 132.56 (s, C_{quat}), 131.83 (s, C_{quat}), 129.69 (s, 2CH), 127.42 (s, CH), 126.97 (s, C_{quat}), 126.65 (s, 2CH), 122.37 (s, C_{quat}), 121.48 (s, CH), 119.99 (s, CH), 118.85 (s, C_{quat}), 118.50 (s, CH), 116.73 (s, C_{quat}), 115.82 (s, CH), 115.50 (s, CH), 114.26 (s, CH), 20.95 (s, CH₃), 20.54 (s, CH₃), 15.24 (s, CH₃), 14.02 (s, CH₃).

3ga': ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.73 (s, OH), 9.56 (s, NH), 7.59 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (dd, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (td, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (td, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.97 (dd, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 6H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 152.30 (s, C_{quat}), 143.11 (s, C_{quat}), 141.53 (s, C_{quat}), 141.03 (s, C_{quat}), 137.92 (s, C_{quat}), 137.58 (s, C_{quat}), 135.45 (s, C_{quat}), 129.55 (s, 2CH), 128.76 (s, C_{quat}), 127.68 (s, CH), 127.16 (s, C_{quat}), 127.00 (s, C_{quat}), 126.70 (s, 2CH), 126.31 (s,

CH), 125.57 (s, CH), 122.82 (s, CH), 122.35 (s, C_{quat}), 117.92 (s, C_{quat}), 117.43 (s, C_{quat}), 115.52 (s, CH), 115.45 (s, CH), 114.87 (s, CH), 20.99 (s, CH₃), 20.53 (s, CH₃), 15.23 (s, CH₃), 14.03 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3252, 2922, 1598, 1572, 1492, 1461, 1390, 1299, 1246, 1185, 1153, 1090, 1038, 1019, 950, 939, 904, 849, 803, 766, 740, 660.$

EI-HRMS: mass spectrometry: m/z calc. for $[C_{28}H_{25}CIN_2O_3S_2]^{+}$: 536.0995, found: 536.1042.



(control experiment)

Chemical Formula: C₂₂H₂₁NOS Exact Mass: 347,1344 Molecular Weight: 347,4732 m/z: 347.1344 (100.0%), 348.1377 (23.8%), 349.1302 (4.5%), 349.1411 (2.7%), 350.1335 (1.1%) Elemental Analysis: C, 76.04; H, 6.09; N, 4.03; O, 4.60; S, 9.23

4ia (CHB-92): Note: this compound was already characterized in a previous publication.^[S5] Compound **1i** (1 mmol), *tert*-butyl phenol (3 mmol), PhCl (2.5 mL) and AcOH (0.5 mL) were united under air in a 170 mL screw cap reactor. The reaction mixture was heated to 150 °C for 24 h. the reaction mixture was directly purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, pentane / ethyl acetate (gradient 9:1 to 4:1). Isolated yield: 78 %.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 9.76 (s, 1H), 7.40 (dd, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, ⁴*J* = 2.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, ⁴*J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (dd, ³*J* = 7.5 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.4 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (td, ³*J* = 7.8 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.5 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (td, ³*J* = 7.4 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.1 Hz, 2H), 6.06 (dd, ³*J* = 8.3 Hz, ⁴*J* = 1.0 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (s, 9H).



3jb (CHB-193): The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, cyclohexane / ethyl acetate (7:3). Isolated yield: 35 % (green solid).

Route B for **3jb** (PAG-6): The reaction was conducted according to a recently reported protocol.^[S6] The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with pure ethyl acetate. Isolated yield: 73 % (green solid).

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 9.77 (s, 2H), 9.70 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, ³*J* = 8.6 Hz, ⁴*J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, ⁴*J* = 2.4 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, ⁴*J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, ³*J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, ⁴*J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (d, ³*J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.25 (s, 9H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ (ppm) = 167.83 (s, C_{quat}), 153.09 (s, C_{quat}), 143.64 (s, C_{quat}), 138.62 (s, C_{quat}), 133.86 (s, C_{quat}), 127.64 (s, CH), 126.79 (s, CH), 125.84 (s, C_{quat}), 118.15 (s, CH), 117.91 (s, C_{quat}), 116.90 (s, CH), 116.75 (s, CH), 115.15 (s, CH), 33.85 (s, C_{quat}), 31.35 (s, CH₃), 23.80 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): $\tilde{v} = 3203, 2954, 1717, 1667, 1634, 1599, 1503, 1473, 1391, 1370, 1297, 1247, 1214, 1162, 1127, 1016, 972, 868, 804, 796.$

 Elemental analysis: Theoretical:
 N: 9.10 %
 C: 67.65 %
 H: 5.90 %
 S: 6.95 %

 Found:
 N: 8.17 %
 C: 67.24 %
 H: 6.30 %
 S: 6.51 %



3am (JRW-485): Synthesized by N-p-tosyl-phenothiazinimine (1.0 mmol, 366 mg) and 3,4,5trimethoxyl-phenol (3.0 mmol, 552 mg) in cumene (2.5 ml) and acetic acid (0.5 ml) under 110 °C in the oxygen atmosphere. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane/ethyl acetate 1/1. Isolated yield: 44% (moss-green oil liquid).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 9.91 (s, OH), 9.72 (s, NH), 7.61 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (m, 2H), 6.75 (td, ³*J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (m, 2H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 6.06 (dd, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (d, ³*J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 153.73 (s, C_{quat}), 152.04 (s, C_{quat}), 151.17 (s, C_{quat}), 143.16 (s, C_{quat}), 142.57 (s, C_{quat}), 139.57 (s, C_{quat}), 136.55 (s, C_{quat}), 135.14 (s, C_{quat}), 131.90 (s, C_{quat}), 129.64 (s, 2CH), 127.33 (s, CH), 126.68 (s, 2CH), 126.03 (s, CH), 122.00 (s, CH), 120.01 (s, CH), 119.17 (s, C_{quat}), 118.61 (s, CH), 117.61 (s, C_{quat}), 115.55 (s, CH), 115.14 (s, CH), 112.40 (s, C_{quat}), 95.83 (s, CH), 60.72 (s, CH₃), 60.60 (s, CH₃), 55.56 (s, CH₃), 20.94 (s, CH₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3247, 2929, 2852, 1694, 1644, 1595, 1491, 1463, 1416, 1377, 1309, 1221, 1154, 1091, 1037, 992, 947, 915, 809, 747, 703.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 5.09%, C 61.07%, H 4.76%, S 11.65%.


 $\label{eq:characterization} \begin{array}{l} \mbox{Chemical Formula: $C_{34}H_{24}F_{3}N_{3}O_{2}S_{2}$} \\ \mbox{Exact Mass: } 627.1262 \\ \mbox{Molecular Weight: } 627.6985 \\ \mbox{m/z: } 627.1262 \ (100.0\%), \ 628.1296 \ (36.8\%), \ 629.1220 \ (9.0\%), \\ 629.1329 \ (6.6\%), \ 630.1254 \ (3.3\%), \ 628.1256 \ (1.6\%), \ 628.1232 \ (1.1\%) \\ \mbox{Elemental Analysis: $C, \ 65.06; \ H, \ 3.85; \ F, \ 9.08; \ N, \ 6.69; \ O, \ 5.10; \ S, \ 10.22 \\ \end{array}$

3cn (CHB-202): Synthesized by 2-trifluoromethyl-N-p-tosyl-phenothiazinimine (1.0 mmol, 434 mg) and 2-phenylindole (3.0 mmol, 579 mg) in cumene (2.5 ml) and acetic acid (0.5 ml) under 110 °C in the oxygen atmosphere. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with the solution of hexane / ethyl acetate 7/3. Isolated yield: 90% (dark purple).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 12.03 (s, NH from indole), 10.09 (s, NH from tosylamide), 7.85 (d, ³*J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (m, 3H), 7.44 (t, ³*J*= 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.21~7.35 (m, 7H), 7.09 (m, 2H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 2H), 6.59 (dd, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 6.15 (d, ³*J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, CH₃).

¹³C {¹H} NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): 143.84 (s, C_{quat}), 143.22 (s, C_{quat}), 139.09 (s, C_{quat}), 136.55 (s, C_{quat}), 135.04 (s, C_{quat}), 133.37 (s, C_{quat}), 133.21 (s, C_{quat}), 130.15 (s, C_{quat}), 129.65 (s, 2CH), 128.99 (s, 2CH), 128.39 (s, CH), 128.00 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 31.7 Hz, C_{quat}), 127.48 (s, CH), 126.62 (s, 2CH), 126.09 (s, 2CH), 124.98 (s, C_{quat}), 123.80 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 272.9 Hz, C_{quat}), 123.01 (s, CH), 122.24 (s, C_{quat}), 120.52 (s, CH), 120.19 (s, CH), 119.47 (s, C_{quat}), 119.08 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.6 Hz, CH), 118.69 (s, CH), 117.51 (s, CH), 116.53 (s, CH), 112.58 (s, CH), 111.43 (s, C_{quat}), 110.97 (q, ${}^{3}J$ = 3.6 Hz, CH), 20.89 (s, CH₃).

¹⁹F NMR (376.5 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ (ppm): -61.85 (s, CF₃).

IR (neat, cm⁻¹): U: 3133, 3053, 2950, 1634, 1603, 1582, 1526, 1504, 1474, 1445, 1369, 1352, 1270, 1244, 1203, 1142, 1127, 1080, 1069, 1027, 936, 916, 800, 780, 749, 736, 718, 692.

Elemental analysis theoretical : N 6.69%, C 65.06%, H 3.85%, S 10.22%.

Found : N 6.54%, C 64.90%, H 4.00%, S 10.14%.

4.5.5 References

- [S1] J. J. Shah, J. Tennessee Acad. Sci. 1977, 52, 19-22.
- [S2] R. Barret, M. Daudon, Monatshefte für Chemie 1991, 122, 323-325.
- [S3] H. Kano, M. Fujimoto, Pharma. Bull. 1957, 5, 389-393.
- [S4] A. Bernthsen, Annalen der Chemie 1885, 73-136.
- [S5] M.-L. Louillat-Habermeyer, R. Jin, F. W. Patureau, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 4102-4104.
- [S6] R. Jin, F. W. Patureau, Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 4491-4493.

In summary, we've successfully developed series of novel simplified transition metal-free conditions for the typical C-N bond formation reactions. We also selected numerous efficient and challenging oxidants to conduct the amiantion reaction of phenols or indoles with phenothiazines or its derivatives.

From chapter II to chapter IV, we had mainly discussed these classical oxidant, the molecular oxygen, the hypervalent iodines, and the chloramine substrates. And for each of them, we discovered a suitable condition to smoothly perform the typical C-N bond formation reaction (Scheme 1).



Scheme 1. Summary of different oxidants in the transition metal-free amination reaction

Mechanistically, transition metal-free amination reactions performed particularly different pathways from the classical transition metal catalyzed cases. As significant examples, those novel C-N bond formation methodologies were conducted either in radical pathway, or in electrophilic aromatic substitution. So far, the study to the mechanism research was still under development. We would design some more control experiment to get close to it.

With respect to the CDC amination reactions, we expect to discover some more efficient and green oxidants which may have chance to overcome the scope limits of previous results.

Finally, we hope that the synthesized specifically reactive phenothiazinimine substrate will have a place in the synthetic toolbox in the near future.

7. Curriculum vitae

Personal Data

Name Nationality Rongwei JIN Chinese



Education

| 08. 2014 - 12.2017 | PhD in Organic Chemistry, TU Kaiserslautern, Germany, under |
|---------------------|--|
| | the supervision of Prof. Dr. Frederic W. Patureau. |
| 09. 2012 - 06. 2014 | M.S. in Organometallic Chemistry, under the supervision of Prof. |
| | Dr. Pierre H. Dixneuf and Prof. Henri Doucet, University of |
| | Rennes 1, France, with a thesis entitled "Regio-, monocontroled |
| | Palladium-Catalysed Direct Arylation at Carbon C2 of Pyrroles |
| | using Benzenesulfonyl Chlorides". |
| 09. 2008 - 06. 2012 | B.A. in Chemistry College, Lanzhou University, China. |
| 09. 2005 - 06. 2008 | Yiwu High School, Zhejiang, China. |
| | |

Personal Activities

| 03.2017 | 3 rd IGCS-Mitglied, 3 rd International Green Science Symposium |
|----------|--|
| | & Advanced School for Green Chemistry, Rennes, France. |
| 05. 2015 | Member of HFMC Conference, Heidelberg, Germany |
| 07. 2014 | Host and assistant, 2 nd International Symposium of C-H bond |
| | Activation, Rennes, France. |

Publications

| 2013-2014 | Charles Beromeo Bheeter, Rongwei Jin, Jitendra K. Bera and |
|-----------|--|
| | Henri Doucet, RSC. Adv. 2013 (Impact factor: 3.708) |
| | (Palladium-catalysed direct heteroarylation of bromobenzenes |
| | bearing SO ₂ R substituents at C2 or C4) |

Charles Beromeo Bheeter, Rongwei Jin, Jitendra K.Bera, Pierre

H.Dixneuf, Henri Doucet, *Adv.Synth.Catal.* **2014** (Impact factor: 5.542)

(Intramolecular palladium-catalysed dehydrogenative sp3 C-H bonds functionalisation for the synthesis of unsaturated N-alkenyl sulfonamides)

Rongwei Jin, Charles Beromeo Bheeter, Henri Doucet, *Beilstein Journal of Organic Chemistry*, **2014** (Impact factor: 2.820) (Hindered aryl bromides for regioselective palladium-catalysed direct arylation at less favourable C5 of 3-substituted thiophenes)

Rongwei Jin, Frederic W. Patureau, *ChemCatChem.* 2014 (Highlight, Impact factor: 5.044) (Metal-free dehydrogenative isoquinolone synthesis)

Rongwei Jin, Kedong. Yuan, Emmanuelle. Chatelain, Jean-François Soul, Henri. Doucet, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2014** (Impact factor: 5.542)

(Palladium-catalysed direct desulfitative arylation of pyrroles using benzenesulfonyl chlorides as alternative coupling partners)

2015-2017 Marie-L. Louiallt-Habermeyer, **Rongwei Jin**, Frederic W. Patureau, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015** (Impact factor: 11.26) (O2-mediated dehydrogenative amination of phenols)

Rongwei Jin, Frederic W. Patureau, *Org. Lett.* **2016** (Impact factor: 6.579)

(Mild, periodate-mediated, dehydrogenative C–N bond formation with phenothiazines and phenols)

Rongwei Jin, Christina Bub, Frederic W. Patureau, Org. Lett.
2018, accepted. (doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b00914)
(Phenothiazinimides: atom-efficient electrophilic amination reagents)

Account

Info

Heli

Home







| Title: | Phenothiazinimides: Atom- Efficient Electrophilic Amination Reagents | Logged in as: Rongwei Jin | |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|--------|
| Author: | Rongwei Jin, Christina L. Bub, Frederic W. Patureau | 3001214325 | |
| Publication: | Organic Letters | | LOGOUT |
| Publisher: | American Chemical Society | | |
| Date: | Apr 1, 2018 | | |
| Copyright © 2 | 2018, American Chemical Society | | |

PERMISSION/LICENSE IS GRANTED FOR YOUR ORDER AT NO CHARGE

This type of permission/license, instead of the standard Terms & Conditions, is sent to you because no fee is being charged for your order. Please note the following:

- Permission is granted for your request in both print and electronic formats, and translations.
- If figures and/or tables were requested, they may be adapted or used in part.
- Please print this page for your records and send a copy of it to your publisher/graduate school.
- Appropriate credit for the requested material should be given as follows: "Reprinted (adapted) with permission from (COMPLETE REFERENCE CITATION). Copyright (YEAR) American Chemical Society." Insert appropriate information in place of the capitalized words.
- One-time permission is granted only for the use specified in your request. No additional uses are granted (such as derivative works or other editions). For any other uses, please submit a new request.

BACK

CLOSE WINDOW

Copyright © 2018 <u>Copyright Clearance Center, Inc.</u> All Rights Reserved. <u>Privacy statement</u>. <u>Terms and</u> <u>Conditions</u>.

Comments? We would like to hear from you. E-mail us at customercare@copyright.com

JOHN WILEY AND SONS LICENSE **TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

This Agreement between Mr. Rongwei Jin ("You") and John Wiley and Sons ("John Wiley and Sons") consists of your license details and the terms and conditions provided by John Wiley and Sons and Copyright Clearance Center.

| License Number | 4252481493149 |
|--|---|
| License date | Dec 19, 2017 |
| Licensed Content Publisher | John Wiley and Sons |
| Licensed Content Publication | Angewandte Chemie International Edition |
| Licensed Content Title | O2-mediated dehydrogenative amination of phenols |
| Licensed Content Author | Marie-Laure Louillat-Habermeyer, Rongwei Jin, Frederic W. Patureau |
| Licensed Content Date | Feb 5, 2015 |
| Licensed Content Pages | 3 |
| Type of use | Dissertation/Thesis |
| Requestor type | Author of this Wiley article |
| Format | Print and electronic |
| Portion | Full article |
| Will you be translating? | No |
| Title of your thesis / dissertation | Oxidant evolution in metal free redox amination reactions |
| Expected completion date | Feb 2018 |
| Expected size (number of pages) | 200 |
| Requestor Location | Mr. Rongwei Jin Wilhelm-Raabe-str. 14 app 036 |
| | Kaiserslautern, Rheinland-Pfalz 67663 Germany Attn: Mr. Rongwei Jin |
| Publisher Tax ID | EU826007151 |
| Billing Type | Invoice |
| Billing Address | Mr. Rongwei Jin Wilhelm-Raabe-str. 14 app 036 |
| | Kaiserslautern, Germany 67663 Attn: Mr. Rongwei Jin |
| Total | 0.00 EUR |
| T 1.0 IV | |

Terms and Conditions

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This copyrighted material is owned by or exclusively licensed to John Wiley & Sons, Inc. or one of its group companies (each a"Wiley Company") or handled on behalf of a society with which a Wiley Company has exclusive publishing rights in relation to a particular work (collectively "WILEY"). By clicking "accept" in connection with completing this licensing transaction, you agree

that the following terms and conditions apply to this transaction (along with the billing and payment terms and conditions established by the Copyright Clearance Center Inc., ("CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions"), at the time that you opened your RightsLink account (these are available at any time at <u>http://myaccount.copyright.com</u>).

Terms and Conditions

- The materials you have requested permission to reproduce or reuse (the "Wiley Materials") are protected by copyright.
- You are hereby granted a personal, non-exclusive, non-sub licensable (on a stand-alone basis), non-transferable, worldwide, limited license to reproduce the Wiley Materials for the purpose specified in the licensing process. This license, and any CONTENT (PDF or image file) purchased as part of your order, is for a one-time use only and limited to any maximum distribution number specified in the license. The first instance of republication or reuse granted by this license must be completed within two years of the date of the grant of this license (although copies prepared before the end date may be distributed thereafter). The Wiley Materials shall not be used in any other manner or for any other purpose, beyond what is granted in the license. Permission is granted subject to an appropriate acknowledgement given to the author, title of the material/book/journal and the publisher. You shall also duplicate the copyright notice that appears in the Wiley publication in your use of the Wiley Material. Permission is also granted on the understanding that nowhere in the text is a previously published source acknowledged for all or part of this Wiley Material. Any third party content is expressly excluded from this permission.
- With respect to the Wiley Materials, all rights are reserved. Except as expressly granted by the terms of the license, no part of the Wiley Materials may be copied, modified, adapted (except for minor reformatting required by the new Publication), translated, reproduced, transferred or distributed, in any form or by any means, and no derivative works may be made based on the Wiley Materials without the prior permission of the respective copyright owner.For STM Signatory Publishers clearing permission under the terms of the STM Permissions Guidelines only, the terms of the license are extended to include subsequent editions and for editions in other languages, provided such editions are for the work as a whole in situ and does not involve the separate exploitation of the permitted figures or extracts, You may not alter, remove or suppress in any manner any copyright, trademark or other notices displayed by the Wiley Materials. You may not license, rent, sell, loan, lease, pledge, offer as security, transfer or assign the Wiley Materials on a stand-alone basis, or any of the rights granted to you hereunder to any other person.
- The Wiley Materials and all of the intellectual property rights therein shall at all times remain the exclusive property of John Wiley & Sons Inc,

the Wiley Companies, or their respective licensors, and your interest therein is only that of having possession of and the right to reproduce the Wiley Materials pursuant to Section 2 herein during the continuance of this Agreement. You agree that you own no right, title or interest in or to the Wiley Materials or any of the intellectual property rights therein. You shall have no rights hereunder other than the license as provided for above in Section 2. No right, license or interest to any trademark, trade name, service mark or other branding ("Marks") of WILEY or its licensors is granted hereunder, and you agree that you shall not assert any such right, license or interest with respect thereto

- NEITHER WILEY NOR ITS LICENSORS MAKES ANY WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION OF ANY KIND TO YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, WITH RESPECT TO THE MATERIALS OR THE ACCURACY OF ANY INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE MATERIALS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, ACCURACY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, USABILITY, INTEGRATION OR NON-INFRINGEMENT AND ALL SUCH WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY EXCLUDED BY WILEY AND ITS LICENSORS AND WAIVED BY YOU.
- WILEY shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately upon breach of this Agreement by you.
- You shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless WILEY, its Licensors and their respective directors, officers, agents and employees, from and against any actual or threatened claims, demands, causes of action or proceedings arising from any breach of this Agreement by you.
- IN NO EVENT SHALL WILEY OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR ANY OTHER PARTY OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, EXEMPLARY OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE DOWNLOADING, PROVISIONING, VIEWING OR USE OF THE MATERIALS REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT, BREACH OF WARRANTY, TORT, NEGLIGENCE, INFRINGEMENT OR OTHERWISE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES BASED ON LOSS OF PROFITS, DATA, FILES, USE, BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY OR CLAIMS OF THIRD PARTIES), AND WHETHER OR NOT THE PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY NOTWITHSTANDING ANY FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.
- Should any provision of this Agreement be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, that provision shall be deemed amended to achieve as nearly as possible the same economic effect as the original provision, and the legality, validity

and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired thereby.

- The failure of either party to enforce any term or condition of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to enforce each and every term and condition of this Agreement. No breach under this agreement shall be deemed waived or excused by either party unless such waiver or consent is in writing signed by the party granting such waiver or consent. The waiver by or consent of a party to a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of or consent to any other or subsequent breach by such other party.
- This Agreement may not be assigned (including by operation of law or otherwise) by you without WILEY's prior written consent.
- Any fee required for this permission shall be non-refundable after thirty (30) days from receipt by the CCC.
- These terms and conditions together with CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions (which are incorporated herein) form the entire agreement between you and WILEY concerning this licensing transaction and (in the absence of fraud) supersedes all prior agreements and representations of the parties, oral or written. This Agreement may not be amended except in writing signed by both parties. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties' successors, legal representatives, and authorized assigns.
- In the event of any conflict between your obligations established by these terms and conditions and those established by CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, these terms and conditions shall prevail.
- WILEY expressly reserves all rights not specifically granted in the combination of (i) the license details provided by you and accepted in the course of this licensing transaction, (ii) these terms and conditions and (iii) CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions.
- This Agreement will be void if the Type of Use, Format, Circulation, or Requestor Type was misrepresented during the licensing process.
- This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, USA, without regards to such state's conflict of law rules. Any legal action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to these Terms and Conditions or the breach thereof shall be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in New York County in the State of New York in the United States of America and each party hereby consents and submits to the personal jurisdiction of such court, waives any objection to venue in such court and consents to service of process by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, at the

last known address of such party.

WILEY OPEN ACCESS TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Wiley Publishes Open Access Articles in fully Open Access Journals and in Subscription journals offering Online Open. Although most of the fully Open Access journals publish open access articles under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) License only, the subscription journals and a few of the Open Access Journals offer a choice of Creative Commons Licenses. The license type is clearly identified on the article.

The Creative Commons Attribution License

The <u>Creative Commons Attribution License (CC-BY</u>) allows users to copy, distribute and transmit an article, adapt the article and make commercial use of the article. The CC-BY license permits commercial and non-

Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License

The <u>Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial (CC-BY-NC)License</u> permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and is not used for commercial purposes.(see below)

Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial-NoDerivs License

The <u>Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial-NoDerivs License</u> (CC-BY-NC-ND) permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, is not used for commercial purposes and no modifications or adaptations are made. (see below)

Use by commercial "for-profit" organizations

Use of Wiley Open Access articles for commercial, promotional, or marketing purposes requires further explicit permission from Wiley and will be subject to a fee.

Further details can be found on Wiley Online Library http://olabout.wiley.com/WileyCDA/Section/id-410895.html

Other Terms and Conditions:

v1.10 Last updated September 2015

Questions? <u>customercare@copyright.com</u> or +1-855-239-3415 (toll free in the US) or +1-978-646-2777.

Rightslink® by Copyright Clearance Center



PERMISSION/LICENSE IS GRANTED FOR YOUR ORDER AT NO CHARGE

This type of permission/license, instead of the standard Terms & Conditions, is sent to you because no fee is being charged for your order. Please note the following:

- Permission is granted for your request in both print and electronic formats, and translations.
- If figures and/or tables were requested, they may be adapted or used in part.
- Please print this page for your records and send a copy of it to your publisher/graduate school.
- Appropriate credit for the requested material should be given as follows: "Reprinted (adapted) with permission from (COMPLETE REFERENCE CITATION). Copyright (YEAR) American Chemical Society." Insert appropriate information in place of the capitalized words.
- One-time permission is granted only for the use specified in your request. No additional uses are granted (such as derivative works or other editions). For any other uses, please submit a new request.

BACK CLOSE WINDOW

Copyright © 2017 <u>Copyright Clearance Center, Inc.</u> All Rights Reserved. <u>Privacy statement</u>. <u>Terms and</u> <u>Conditions</u>.

Comments? We would like to hear from you. E-mail us at <u>customercare@copyright.com</u>